

TRANSACTIONS
OF THE
WOOLHOPE
NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB
HEREFORDSHIRE

"HOPE ON"



"HOPE EVER"

ESTABLISHED 1851
VOLUME XLIX 1997
PART I

TRANSACTIONS
OF THE
WOOLHOPE
NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB
HEREFORDSHIRE

"HOPE ON"



"HOPE EVER"

ESTABLISHED 1851
VOLUME XLIX 1997
PART I

Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club 1997
© 2000

All contributions to *The Woolhope Transactions* are COPYRIGHT. None of them may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise without the prior permission of the writers. Applications to reproduce contributions, in whole or in part, should be addressed in the first instance, to the editor whose address is given in the LIST OF OFFICERS.

The Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club is not responsible for any statement made, or opinion expressed, in these *Transactions*; the authors alone are responsible for their own papers and reports.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>
Proceedings, 1997	1
Stretton Grandison: Settlement and Landscape, by Jean O'Donnell	13
Excavation of a Ring-ditched Enclosure with Romano-British Pottery, by the late Elizabeth Taylor	28
The Charter Bounds of Acton Beauchamp, by C. W. M. Pratt	33
The Open Fields of Richards Castle: Changing Landscape, by Patricia Cross	47
Longtown Castle: a report on excavations by J. Nicholls, 1978, by Peter Ellis	64
The Development of Widemarsh Street, Hereford. An Archaeological Perspective, by Richard Stone	85
Edward Skynner of Ledbury, Clothier and the New House, by J. W. King	101
Charles Pugh and the permanent establishment of Printing in Hereford, by J. Buchanan-Brown	111
The Rebuilding of the Wallace Hall Monument, by Heather Hurley	122

REPORTS OF SECTIONAL RECORDERS

Archaeology, 1997, by R. Shoesmith	123
Botany, 1997, by P. Thomson using Herefordshire Botanical Society Records	131
Buildings, 1997, by J. W. Tonkin	134
Mammals, 1997, by Beryl Harding	146
Ornithology, 1997, by Beryl Harding	148
City of Hereford, Conservation Area Advisory Committee, 1997, by Jean O'Donnell	152
Natural History Section, 1997, by Beryl Harding	154

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

	<i>Page</i>
Stretton Grandison: Settlement and Landscape	
Pl. I Stretton Grandison	
II St. Lawrence's Church, Stretton Grandison in 1832 by Katharine Poole	
III The church in 1840 by Anne Beale	
IV New House in 1984	
V Stretton Grandison Vicarage in 1832 by Frances Poole	
VI Homend in 1831 by Frances Poole	
VII Side view of Homend in 1871 by Madeline Hopton	
Fig. 1 Roman crossroads and finds in Stretton Grandison	14
2 The medieval village and diverted road through former plots	17
3 Late 17th-century map showing Stretton as part of the manor	21
Excavations of a Ring-ditched Enclosure	
Fig. 1 Ring-ditched Enclosure, Lord's Wood. Site Plan	28
2 Section of Trench C through ditch and bank	30
3 Bronze Fibula drawn by Lyn Harper	31
The Charter Bounds of Acton Beauchamp	
Fig. 1 Facsimile of Anglo-Saxon boundary clauses of Acton derived from Bond (1877)	35
2 The present parish boundary of Acton Beauchamp	37
The Open Fields of Richards Castle: Changing Landscape	
Fig. 1 Open Fields of the parish of Richards Castle	54-5
2 Survey of Mr. Henry Jordan's Estate 1743	57
3 The Bury Farm 1680	61
4 The Rock Estate 1867	
Longtown Castle	
Pl. VIII Wall in N. bailey, view E.	
IX Post-medieval building in the S. bailey, view N.W.	
Fig. 1 Location of Longtown and Lacy marcher castles	66
2 Longtown Castle and village	68

3 The castle earthworks	70
4 Medieval and post-medieval features in interior of keep at 1: 125	74
5 Section across the great tower at 1: 50	75
6 Sections in the great tower at 1: 50	77
7 Map of 1718	81
The Development of Widemarsh Street, Hereford	
Pl. X Widemarsh Gate from the N. in the late 18th century	
XI A roof truss from 64-6 Widemarsh Street	
XII The front elevation of 88-90 Widemarsh Street	
XIII Leather from 188 Widemarsh Street	
Fig. 1 Widemarsh Street showing the sites and area discussed	86
2 Plan of the area excavated at 32-4 Widemarsh Street	89
3 Plan of the area excavated at 88-90 Widemarsh Street	92
4 Plan of the area excavated at 118 Widemarsh Street	93
5 Pottery from 88-90 Widemarsh Street	95
Edward Skynner of Ledbury	
Pl. XIV The Tomb in Ledbury Church of Edward Skynner and his wife, Elizabeth	
Rebuilding of the Wallace Hall Monument	
Pl. XV Unveiling of the Wallace Hall Monument by William Hall	

LIST OF OFFICERS

1997 - 98

<i>President</i>	Mrs. B. H. HARDING
<i>President-elect</i>	Mr. C. E. ATTFIELD
<i>Vice-presidents</i>	Mrs. J. E. O'DONNELL, Mrs. M. TONKIN, Mr. D. A. WHITEHEAD, Dr. J. C. EISEL

Central Committee

Dr. Mrs. A. D. BRIAN, Mr. G. CHARNOCK, Mrs. V. E. PERRY, Dr. F. W. PEXTON (to retire 1998); Mr. C. E. ATTFIELD, Mr. R. C. PERRY, Mrs. R. E. SKELTON, Mr. P. THOMSON (to retire 1999); Mr. J. G. HILLABY, Miss J. R. JONSON, Mr. G. REES, Mrs. R. E. RICHARDSON (to retire 2000).

<i>Hon. Secretary</i>	- - -	Mr. J. W. TONKIN
<i>Hon. Assistant Secretary/Treasurer</i>		Mrs. M. TONKIN
<i>Hon. Treasurer</i>	- - -	Mr. S. C. COOPER
<i>Hon. Auditor</i>	- - -	Mr. D. HAIGH
<i>Library Sub-committee</i>	- - -	Miss J. R. JONSON Dr. F. W. PEXTON Mr. G. REES
<i>Hon. Field Secretary</i>	- - -	Dr. & Mrs. J. C. EISEL (jointly)
<i>Hon. Editor</i>	-	Mr. J. W. TONKIN

SECTIONAL RECORDERS

<i>Archaeology</i>	- - -	Mr. R. SHOESMITH
<i>Botany</i>	- - -	Mr. P. THOMSON
<i>Buildings</i>	- - -	Mr. J. W. TONKIN
<i>Deserted Medieval Villages</i>	-	Mrs. R. E. SKELTON
<i>Entomology</i>	- - -	Dr. Mrs. A. D. BRIAN
<i>Geology</i>	- - -	Mr. P. THOMSON
<i>Herefordshire Field-Names</i>	-	Mr. G. SPRACKLING
<i>Industrial Archaeology</i>	- -	Mr. J. van LAUN
<i>Mammals</i>	- - -	Mrs. B. H. HARDING
<i>Ornithology</i>	- - -	Mrs. B. H. HARDING

*Address of
Hon. Secretary:*
Mr. J. W. TONKIN
Chy an Whyloryon
Wigmore
Leominster
HR6 9UD

*Address of
Hon. Asst. Secretary:*
Mrs. M. TONKIN
Chy an Whyloryon
Wigmore
Leominster
HR6 9UD

*Address of
Hon. Editor:*
Mr. J. W. TONKIN
Chy an Whyloryon
Wigmore
Leominster
HR6 9UD

Articles intended for inclusion in future issues of the Woolhope Club *Transactions* should be submitted to the editor whose address is given under LIST OF OFFICERS. *Notes for Contributors* to the *Transactions* will be sent on request.

Proceedings, 1997

SPRING MEETINGS

FIRST MEETING: 11 January: Mrs. J. O'Donnell, president, in the chair.

The Sectional Recorders for Archaeology, Botany, Buildings, Geology, Herefordshire Field-names, Mammals and Ornithology gave their reports for 1997 which are printed on pp. 123-51.

SECOND MEETING: 25 January: Mrs. J. O'Donnell, president, in the chair.

The minutes of the out-of-county visit 28 August to 4 September 1996 based at Kingston Maurward, Dorset, were read and slides taken by members were shown.

THIRD MEETING: 8 February: Mrs. J. O'Donnell, president, in the chair.

Mr. J. G. Hillaby, B.A. gave an illustrated talk on 'Theology and Aesthetics: Viscount Scudamore's Stained Glass in the East Window of Dore, 1634.' He said this stained glass was unique and was inspired by 14th-century glass. After the Reformation Edward VI and Elizabeth I had ordered the destruction of glass of 'superstition.' In 1595 Calvin was preaching on the principle of predestination and the Arminians on the theology of grace and they developed a ritualised ceremony. Laud, archbishop in 1633 ordered that the altar became the heart of the church following the Arminian theology. Scudamore who in 1634 restored Abbey Dore Church was a student at Wadham College, Oxford, where there is stained glass dating from pre-Laud, i.e. 1614-6. The glass was imported from the continent but the work carried out in this country. Mr. Hillaby compared the scenes in the stained glass at Abbey Dore with those at Wadham College, the Creed window at Ludlow, the Palmer's Guild, Ludlow, Fairford, King's College, Cambridge, Southwell Minster, the E. window at Gloucester Cathedral, the Jesse window at Wells, and glass at Moccas and Eaton Bishop churches and at Hampton Court in 1629 for Coningsby. He pointed out the tabernacle work, pillars and bases, figures in canopied niches, panels enclosed in narrow borders and diapering, all 14th-century features. The only discordant note is the chequer pattern which is a 15th-century feature.

FOURTH MEETING: 8 March: Mrs. J. O'Donnell, president, in the chair.

Mr. D. A. Whitehead, M.A. gave an illustrated talk on 'The History of Brampton Bryan Park.' He explained that before the Conquest the area was waste land and was part of the barony of the Mortimers. Brian de Brampton was granted free warren and a market and fair in 1252. The de Brampton family died out in 1304 and the estate was divided between the Cornwall and Harley families. The de Bramptons probably did some emparking for deer ranching. In the early 14th century there were six parks in Wigmore's Lands and in the 15th they were often leased as sheep runs and at times were ploughed up.

As the families had male heirs there are no Inquisitions to provide details of properties. The records from the 17th century onwards do show what was happening, for example timber was cut as cord wood for the Bringewood Forge and the park was damaged during the Civil War in 1643 when Brampton Bryan Castle was being defended. The letters of Lady Brilliana Harley in 1646 state that the park was well stocked and valued at near £1,000 and Wigmore Park was worth £1,742. About 1660 there were some 5,525 standing trees but the storm of 1658 caused a lot of damage and in 1720 190 tons of timber was sold.

When were the row of sweet chestnuts and the groups of sweet chestnuts on the S. side planted? Usually these were planted before the Restoration; if so in this case they should have been destroyed during the Civil War or damaged during the great storm of 1687; thus they could date from the early 18th century. They are shown on 19th-century maps.

SPRING ANNUAL MEETING: 19 March: Mrs. J. O'Donnell, president, in the chair.

The assistant-secretary reported that the club had 776 members.

Mrs. O'Donnell reviewed the club's activities during the year and urged members to use the Woolhope Room and the club's library. It was hoped to produce a special publication in 2001 to celebrate the Club's 150th anniversary. She gave her address 'The Historic Landscape of Stretton Grandison' which is printed on pp. 13-27.

Mrs. B. H. Harding, B.Ed., was installed as president for 1997-98.

FIELD MEETINGS

FIRST MEETING: 8 May: STANWAY AND FORTHAMPTON AREA, GLOUCESTERSHIRE

This meeting was the president's choice. The manor of Stanway in medieval times belonged to Tewkesbury Abbey and in the 16th century was acquired by the Tracy family from whom it passed to the earl of Wemyss. The house dating from c.1580 is built of mellow Cotswold limestone, incorporates part of an earlier building with a S. front of c.1640 and has a fine gatehouse of c.1630. In the gardens restoration work has commenced on the cascade which formerly descended from a pyramid built in 1750 by Robert Tracy in memory of his father. Also visited was the 14th-century tithe barn with a cruck roof with arch-braced collars and two tiers of wind-braces, and the church dating from the 12th and 13th centuries but much restored in 1896 with the altar and candlesticks being the work of Ninian Comper and the War Memorial lettered by Gill.

At Forthampton Church, dedicated to St. Mary, and much restored and enlarged in the 19th century were seen the hood-mould over the S. doorway, a stone altar of c. 1300 with three consecration crosses and a 13th-century tower as well as many memorials to the Yorke family which built c. 1870 the nearby almshouses designed by William Burges. Forthampton Court visited by kind permission of Mr. and Mrs. J. Yorke had also been the property of Tewkesbury Abbey and still has its fine great hall of c. 1380 with its collar-

beams and two tiers of wind-braces. Since 1750 it has been owned by the Yorke family which has made a number of alterations including those of 1891 by Philip Webb who designed the staircase, small hall and library. In 1960 the neo-Georgian drawing room was created.

The raising of the annual subscription from January, 1998, was passed without any objection. The rates will be as follows:

Members £13.00 Member and spouse £15.00 Overseas members £15.00
Each additional member of a family £2.00 Junior members £2.00

SECOND MEETING: 22 May: HARTPURY AREA, GLOUCESTERSHIRE

Hartpur House with seventeen acres is the base of Hartpur Agricultural College. It dates from the late Georgian period with a fine wrought-iron verandah and was enlarged about 1906/7 by Sir Guy Dawber and the gardens were extended by T. J. Mawson but retain many of the features created by Alfred Parsons. Hartpur Church which had been held by St. Peter's Abbey, Gloucester contains a Norman nave with a blocked Norman S. doorway and a N. window, traces of herring-bone masonry in the N. and S. walls, a Norman W. window and chancel arch. In the 14th-century a three-stage tower with a later belfry was added and the chancel rebuilt when the nave windows were inserted. The church was restored in 1882 and more recently the 15th-century timber-framed porch has been restored. The E. window with 'butterfly' tracery contains modern stained glass. By kind permission members viewed the stone, eleven-bay tithe barn situated opposite the church. The outside walls have stone buttresses, the end gables are decorated with heraldic finials and on the S. are two gabled porches. Inside there are heavy roof timbers with king posts on tie-beams. Just S. of the church stands a former Roman Catholic chapel which was built for a group of refugee Dominican nuns who opened a school for young ladies between six and twelve years of age at twenty-eight guineas per year with extras. They gave up the school in 1833 and moved to Atherstone in 1839. The Canning family of Hartpur House were benefactors. The chapel was closed in 1934 and as late as 1948 it was hoped to re-open it, but as the Agricultural College had no use for it, the idea was abandoned in 1955. The building is now used as a barn.

THIRD MEETING: 18 June: SHIPTON AND PREEN MANOR, SHROPSHIRE

Shipton Hall, constructed of local Wenlock limestone, was built c. 1587 by Richard Lutwyche for his daughter Elizabeth who married Thomas Mytton. The house contains good panelling and in 1750 Thomas Farnolls Pritchard added good plaster ceilings and a fine chimney-piece. The Georgian stable block consists of nine bays and the dovecote is said to date from the time of the earlier house. The Mytton family owned it for 300 years.

In Much Wenlock were seen the priory ruins of St. Milburga founded in the 7th century and the church and claustral buildings of the Cluniac priory rebuilt in the 12th and 13th centuries; the Guildhall of 1540 added to in 1577 and 1868; the Corn Exchange of 1854 and many 16th and 17th-century timber-framed buildings.

Preen Manor Gardens were visited by kind permission of Mr. and Mrs. Trevor Jones who acquired the property in 1978 and who have created a variety of gardens modelled on Sissinghurst and Hidcote. The house was built in 1870 by Arthur Sparrow and designed by Norman Shaw on the site of the Cluniac cell belonging to Much Wenlock Priory. Most of it was demolished in 1920. Alongside is the church dating from the 13th century which was restored about 1870 and is only 72 ft. long and 12 ft. wide.

FOURTH MEETING: 19 July: WIGMORE AREA

Wigmore Castle was visited by kind permission of English Heritage. It is closed to the public for repairs and consolidation work until at least September 1999. There will be an excavation of the interior of the E. tower and an archaeological recording, and the basement under the S. tower will be closed off for bats. It dates from the 12th and 14th centuries. At Wigmore Church were seen the herringbone masonry in the N. wall and tufa quoins in the external E. wall of the nave. In the early 14th century the chancel was rebuilt and the S. aisle added. The W. tower was constructed soon afterwards. The chancel was restored in 1868 and the nave by Bodley in 1864. Monuments dating from 1738-1862 of the Kevill-Davies family of Croft Castle are in the N. aisle and under the altar is the tombstone to the Revd. Alexander Clogie who was the vicar for fifty-one years from 1647-98.

Traces of medieval settlement and the church dating from the 12th century with an arch-braced collar roof with wind-braces were seen at Leinthal Starks. At the small Norman church at Aston were noted the well-preserved tympanum with the Agnes Dei over the N. doorway and inside red Norman ashlar painting with flowers on stalks on the walls. Nearby to the N.E. is the castle mound some 24 ft. high with a smaller one slightly further away.

FIFTH MEETING: 16 August: CROOME AND AVONCROFT AREA, WORCESTERSHIRE

Croome D'Abitot Church now in the care of the Churches Conservation Trust was completed in 1763 by the sixth earl of Coventry replacing an earlier one near Croome Court. It is Gothic in style built by Lancelot Brown with interior features designed by Robert Adam and contains 17th-century monuments of the Coventry family brought from the old church. The present Court was constructed of Bath stone in 1751 by Lancelot Brown and Sanderson Miller and lived in by the Coventry family until 1949. The park was also the work of Lancelot Brown. In 1996 the National Trust purchased 667 acres and has started a ten-year programme of restoration.

At Avoncroft Museum of Buildings now in its thirtieth year are twenty-five rescued buildings. Here were seen a variety of buildings including from Herefordshire a cell block from Ledbury, a cruck-framed barn of black poplar from Cholstrey, the 1891 chapel from Bringsty Common and Forge Cottage from Wellington. Stoke Prior Church dates from c. 1200 with an early 13th-century nave and a S. aisle of c. 1250.

SIXTH MEETING: 6 September: PENHOW AND CALDICOTT CASTLES, MONMOUTHSHIRE

At coffee the Revd. Tarrant said a prayer and referred to the funeral of Diana, Princess of Wales, which was taking place at that time.

Penhow Castle had been the home of the Seymour family from at least 1179 to 1569. Since then it has been owned by many families and in 1973 was purchased by Stephen Weekes who has undertaken a full-scale restoration. It is built on a steep hill and consists of a 12th-century battlemented tower keep, a battlemented 13th-century curtain wall, a 14th-15th-century undercroft with a 15th-century hall above, a Tudor wing, a restoration façade of c. 1670 with a N. terrace and lime trees. Much of the nearby church dates from the 13th century but was restored in 1914.

Caldicot Castle is a large irregular oval with circular corner towers on the curtain wall. It was founded by the Normans and by the late 14th century was a large medieval castle. It was restored in Victorian times and today is administered by the Monmouthshire Museums Service. A brief visit was made to Tintern Abbey which was founded in 1131 by the Cistercians.

CUMBRIA VISIT: 27 August-3 September

Wednesday 27th. Thirty-four members left Hereford at 8.15 a.m. to spend a week based at Newton Rigg College. Travelling via Leominster a stop was made at the Pound Inn at Leebotwood for coffee. Dunham Massey was reached by 12.30 p.m. and after a picnic lunch the house and gardens were visited. On the death of the tenth earl of Stamford the estate passed to the National Trust. The house dates from the early 17th century but was rebuilt 1732-40 by John Norris. In 1789 John Hope replaced the long narrow windows with sash ones. The south front was refaced in 1905 by Compton Hall. The coach houses are dated 1721. The National Trust is restoring the gardens. Throughout the house were seen a collection of furniture, books and pictures.

The college was reached at 5.45 p.m. and after settling in and the evening meal Dr. Pexton gave an introductory talk on the week's programme.

Thursday 28th. The first visit on Thursday morning was to Castlerigg Stone Circle dating from c. 1300 B.C. It is one of the best known and preserved in Cumbria. It is oval in shape with a number of standing stones and has a maximum diameter of 110 ft. Although breezy the sun shone on this high spot.

Next visited was the Cumberland Pencil Museum in Keswick. Members saw a video of pencil making which explained that the area had been important for local mining of graphite and that pencils had been made here for over 400 years. Today the graphite is imported.

After a look around Keswick and a picnic lunch the party travelled to Grasmere to visit Dove Cottage and the Wordsworth Museum. The early 18th-century stone cottage with a local slate roof was the home of William Wordsworth, his family and his sister Dorothy and later also his sister-in-law Sara Hutchinson from 1799 to 1808. During this time he wrote his greatest poetry. Mary Hutchinson married William Wordsworth and they often visited Brinsop Court. The Wordsworth Museum tells the fascinating story of the poet and his circle, their life and their work. The Wordsworth Trust has owned the property since 1890.

After tea at Dove Cottage members travelled to Greystoke Church dedicated to St. Andrew where the story of his life is depicted in the 15th-century glass of the east window. The church probably dates from c. 1605 but has some features of the late Perpendicular period e.g. the chancel arch and screen. The west tower was rebuilt in 1848. There are misericords on each of the twenty canons' stalls, 16th-century brasses and an alabaster effigy of Lord Greystoke, 1436. The north-east window in the north aisle is by Kempe, 1901.

Friday 29th. The party arrived at Alston in the rain and after coffee in the restored station building boarded the South Tynedale Railway, the highest narrow-gauge railway in England, at 875 ft. above sea-level. The journey by steam from Alston to Gilderdale and back took forty minutes. The original railway line was opened in 1852 from Alston to Haltwhistle but was closed in 1976. The Preservation Society is extending the line northwards into Northumberland.

This second visit of the morning was to the heritage centre and historic site of the Nenthead Mines. The site of 200 acres in the north Pennines is the largest and most important area associated with the lead mining industry. Lead and silver were mined for centuries. The mining rights were leased to the London Lead Co. which was founded in 1704 by Quakers who introduced a more effective process for separating silver from lead and increased production by new working practices. In 1828 the company designed and built the first purpose-built industrial village here along with Britain's first free lending library and compulsory education. The Heritage Centre tells the story of this site which occupies former mine workshops that have been carefully restored.

After a picnic lunch members travelled to Vindolanda where the sun was shining. This is one of the best known of all Roman sites throughout the world which during excavations has produced some 2,000 records including writing tablets dating from A.D. 100/104. The site covers some ten acres. Members were able to walk through the site and down to the Chinely Burn to the museum which is based in the house, called Chesterholme which was built in 1830-1 by the Revd. Hedley the first excavator of the site, with many extensions. Here were seen exhibits from the various excavations including the Roman writing tablets mentioned above, leather goods, textiles and wooden objects, items which in most places have perished.

The final stop was at Stanegate where the party walked along a path to view Hadrian's Wall stretching across the countryside eastwards. It was constructed 122-130 A.D. as a political, legal and military barrier between England and Scotland. The wall is ten ft. thick with a deep ditch on the north with milecastles at intervals of one mile.

After the evening meal Mrs. Susan Denyer, the National Trust Historic Buildings Representative, gave an illustrated talk on the traditional Buildings and Life in the Lake District.

Saturday 30th. As the coach drove through the town of Penrith which was once the capital of Cumbria we saw the site of the 14th-century castle and the impressive 13th-century Brougham Castle where Lady Anne Clifford died in 1676, and on the roadside the pillar dedicated to her and her churches of St. Ninian (Ninekirks) and St. Wilfred at Brougham.

The first visit in Carlisle was to the Tullie House Museum which depicts the history of Carlisle and the border country from pre-Roman times including audio-visual displays of the Reivers and Wildlife dome, as well as exhibits of the Iron Age, Dark Ages, Civil War, railway and social history. The old Tullie House dates from 1689 and has seven bays and is two storied.

After lunch in the 15th-century frater of the cathedral members were divided into two parties and taken on a tour of the cathedral. It started life in 1122 as an Augustinian priory and in 1132 the diocese was founded. As a border cathedral it has suffered destruction by the Scots e.g. six bays of the nave in 1645 and 1652 and the cloister wall, the east wall of the dorter and the chapter house. Features of interest were the Norman nave, the 14th-century Decorated tracery and glass in the upper part of the east window, the 15th-century paintings on the back of the canons' stalls and the modern treasury completed in 1990.

In the afternoon a visit was made to Brampton to see the only church built by Philip Webb. This he did 1874-78 for George Howard, later ninth earl of Carlisle. All the windows contain stained glass by Morris but designed by Burne-Jones. The east window has particularly strong colours. There was just enough time to walk into the market town to see the octagonal Moot Hall with a Tuscan porch built in 1817.

The last visit of the day was to Lanercost Priory of the Augustinian order founded in 1169 by the Vaux family. After the Dissolution it was granted to the powerful Dacre family who lived in part of the west range until 1716. Much of the priory is ruinous due to warfare along the Scottish border in the 14th century. Soon after 1740 the nave and north aisle were re-roofed and it became a parish church. In the north aisle there are three windows by Burne-Jones with stained glass by Morris. In the undercroft under the refectory the masons' marks can be seen scratched on the vaulting.

Sunday 31st. As usual Sunday morning was free but members heard the sad news of the tragic death of Diana, Princess of Wales, in a car accident in Paris.

After lunch the party travelled to Hutton-in-the-Forest where we were divided into two groups for guided tours of the house which is the home of Lord and Lady Inglewood and has belonged to the family since 1606. The pele tower vaulted at ground-floor level dating from the mid-14th century still survives in the north part of the main block. Many additions include the Gallery of the 1630s, a rare feature in the north of England, the hall of the 1680s, the drawing room of about 1830 and the library 1870. A lot of restoration work took place in the 19th century. The house is surrounded by a variety of trees, the walled garden dates from the 1730s, the terraces are 17th century with the steps and walks designed by Gilpin and Salvin in the 1820s.

On the return journey a number of pele towers and follies were seen. With kind permission of the owners a stop was made at Catterlen Hall to look around the outside. This is an L-shaped stone house with a pele tower at the north end. The hall range dates from 1577 with an addition c. 1650-60.

Monday 1st. The morning despite some rain was spent in the market town of Hawkshead. There was a choice of visits e.g. the 15th-century church with wall paintings

c. 1680; the old grammar school of 1575 now a museum where Wordsworth studied from 1773-83 and the Beatrix Pottery Gallery in addition to the good local stone buildings such as the Court House being the remains of a 15th-century manor-house built by the monks of Furness. Some went shopping.

After a picnic lunch the party travelled to Monk Coniston Car Park and on the launch named Ransome crossed over the lake to visit Brantwood, the home of John Ruskin, poet, artist and critic from 1872 to 1900. The sun shone and members walked up the slope to the house, painted white, built into the hillside. It was built by Thomas Woodville in the early 18th century, was extended about 1833 and after passing through a number of families in 1871 it was purchased by Ruskin for £1,500. Repairs had to be made and a turret at the south-west corner was added and a new lodge built. The dining room was added in 1878 and a school-room and nursery above it in 1890. After the death of Ruskin the Severan family sold all the contents and in 1932 John Howard Whitehouse bought the property to establish a national memorial to Ruskin. The house contains a large collection of Ruskin's drawings and watercolours and much of his furniture has been returned for display. At the rear of the house is the ice house cut out of the solid rock approached by a flight of steps to the egg-shaped chamber which is thirteen ft. high.

The party returned to the coach by launch and after the evening meal Stephen Hewitt, Keeper of Natural Sciences at Tullie House Museum, gave an illustrated talk on Cumbrian Natural History.

Tuesday 2nd. Members travelled to Glenridding, walked to the pier and boarded the motor yacht, The Raven, for an hour's cruise on Lake Ullswater. The weather was grey and breezy but during the cruise to Howtown and back members were able to see the varied scenery.

Next visited was Troutbeck Church which has no patron saint but is called 'Jesus Church.' In 1736 the 16th-century church was rebuilt and again restored in 1861. Of particular interest is the large east window designed by Burne-Jones and the glass by Brown and Morris. The Burne-Jones window in the nave has brilliant reds and blues in it.

After a picnic lunch members visited Townend, a wealthy yeoman's house which has been owned by the National Trust since 1947. It dates from the late 16th century with additions in the 17th and 18th centuries. It was lived in by the Browne family for four hundred years and contains much of the family's furniture.

The final visit was to Brockhole, the Lake District National Park Visitor Centre which was opened in 1969 and covers thirty acres of terraced gardens. Members saw the film on the natural history of the area and toured the museum.

After the evening meal an informal meeting was held.

Wednesday 3rd. After leaving the college for home a stop was made at Levens Hall, the largest Elizabethan house in Cumbria and the home of Mr. and Mrs. Bagot. The house is mainly of three periods: the pele tower and hall of the late 13th century built by the Redmans; the dining room, servant's hall, drawing rooms and new kitchens in the late 16th century by the Bellinghams who were cousins of the Redmans; and in the late 17th century the south wing was added and the house furnished in good taste by Colonel

Grahme, a cousin of the last Bellingham. Inside the house were seen oak panelling, good plaster ceilings, Cordova leather wall coverings, Jacobean furniture and a collection of paintings. As it was raining little time was spent in the gardens which are being kept to their original design of 1690 when Colonel Grahme employed Beaumont to design the park and gardens. Of particular note are the massive beech hedges and the topiary.

After a picnic lunch in the coach we journeyed south and a short stop was made at the Knutsford Service Area.

Tea was taken at the Pound Inn at Leebotwood. Mrs. O'Donnell, acting as president during the week, thanked Keith for his safe driving and helpfulness, Mr. Tonkin for his historical and architectural background on the places visited, but above all Dr. and Mrs. Pexton for arranging and administering the visit and providing such a varied programme. Although the weather was not always kind it was a very happy and enjoyable week. It is regrettable that this may be the last of the out-of-county visits which have covered the past thirty years. Hope On, Hope Ever.

AUTUMN MEETINGS

FIRST MEETING: 4 October: Mrs. J. E. O'Donnell, senior vice-president, in the chair.

This was the thirty-fifth Annual F. C. Morgan lecture and was held at the St. Martin's Parish Centre. Dr. A. Ballantyne, M.A., R.I.B.A., gave an illustrated talk on 'Richard Payne Knight and the Ancient Forest: Downton Castle and its Setting.' Richard Payne Knight was a vicar's son and his grandfather and three uncles were ironmasters. He was a great collector of paintings, drawings and figurines which are at the British Museum. He wrote a number of books and in 1794 the poem 'The Landscape.'

He acquired his ideas from going on the Grand Tour and built Downton Castle, the first country house since the Renaissance not to follow the Renaissance teaching. It is contemporary with Holland's work at Berrington. He was inspired by medieval towns in the landscape as seen in Claude's paintings and this shows in the siting of Downton above the Teme Gorge. He was influenced by Westall's paintings of the Greek gods and the love of big trees. As a boy he knew the wooded lands as seen from Wormsley and with this and Wallington Hall in Northumberland in mind he accused Capability Brown of 'sameness.' Claude's paintings of the nymphs among trees and narcissus gave Knight the idea of restoring land to the old gods and nymphs. In spite of his love of nature he looked back to pre-18th-century gardens, that is formal gardens where nature did not come right up to the house.

SECOND MEETING: 25 October: Mrs. B. H. Harding, president, in the chair.

Mr. B. S. Smith, M.A., F.S.A., F.R.Hist.S., gave an illustrated talk on 'The Hereford Cathedral Archives.' A history of the cathedral was in preparation to mark the Millennium. He explained that the archives are under the protection of the Dean and Chapter and public access to them has only been permitted since 1945. They are one of the nine

most important archives in England. There are some 3,000 medieval charters and records of the Vicars Choral. The earliest charter is dated 1132 and the seal is similar to that of Llandaff, but the later seal is of St. Katherine's, Ledbury, possibly a representation of the W. end of the cathedral at the end of the 13th century. Manorial court and account rolls commence about 1270.

From the 17th century the records were divided into two divisions, the Lower and the Upper - the lower being in the chapter house and the upper the muniment room. It is not known if the muniment room was designed for that purpose or whether it had been a chapel. If the latter it would have become a muniment room after the Reformation. The records are stored in chests of which four survive. One of the cathedral canons was the keeper of the archives.

During the Commonwealth the lead was stripped from the chapter house and after the Restoration everything was sorted. William Watts introduced the earliest register of the archives which were kept in eighty cupboards, in two rows of forty, all of which are numbered and were in use up to 1995. Important keepers were Richard Morgan, the vicar of Ross who died in 1745 and Richard Waring, 1709-69. The last canon keeper was elected in 1783 and since then the chapter clerk has taken over.

In 1841 the Lady Chapel had to be evacuated and at the same time by act of Parliament the Ecclesiastical Commission was formed to manage ecclesiastical estates. In 1853 F. T. Havergal was elected librarian. In 1869 the records were moved to the Lady Arbour room where they suffered from damp and in 1905 were rescued by Canon Capes who examined them and published his work in 1908. Canon Bannister re-arranged everything in the 1920s. In 1941 the medieval charters and rolls were moved to the crypt among the sandbags; and in 1943 moved again to the National Library of Wales where they were cleaned and calendared by Charles and Emmanuel. In 1955 they were returned and in 1969 the Church Commissioners returned the ecclesiastical estate records. In 1965 the diocesan records were deposited at the Hereford Record Office.

At the National Library of Wales indexing was done chronologically under the library system and in 1979 Miss Jancey began the unscrambling into an archivist system. Mr. F. C. and Miss P. Morgan indexed the N.L.W. catalogue and the post-Reformation records. The archives are now housed in the new library and muniment room.

THIRD MEETING: 15 November: Mrs. B. H. Harding, president, in the chair.

Mr. Basil Butcher gave an illustrated talk on 'Odd Corners in Herefordshire Churches.' He took members to many areas of the county to see rare examples of architecture and sculpture that many persons would have missed seeing. These included the Booth porch of the cathedral and bosses in the ambulatory there; monuments at Holme Lacy to the Scudamore family of 1576 and the 1670s; Sir Richard Pembridge at Clehonger and Sir Walter Pye at Much Dewchurch; the fonts at Eardisley and Bishop's Frome; the screens at Abbey Dore and Welsh Newton; door lintels at Bredwardine and Rowlestone.

WINTER ANNUAL MEETING: 6 December: Mrs. B. H. Harding, president, in the chair.

Officers for 1998 were appointed. The accounts for the year ending 31 December 1996 were presented and adopted. These are printed on p. 12.

Mr. J. W. Tonkin, B.A., F.S.A., gave an illustrated talk on 'The Herefordshire Medieval House.' He explained that the materials used in the houses were not only oak for which the county was renowned but also good stone and brick. In plan they took the form of tower houses, first-floor halls, one aisled hall, hall and two cross-wings, long-houses, town houses, priests' colleges and abbots' lodgings. There was a variety of methods of construction showing the importance and wealth of the county e.g. the aisled hall of the bishop's palace; nine out of about ninety base-cruck houses in the country depicting 13th and 14th-century wealth as well as numerous cruck buildings in addition to the normal box-frame tradition. Their roofs were of stone especially in the W. of the county, thatch had been in common use and some with shingles. Mr. Tonkin illustrated these features with slides which not only showed the exterior of the houses but also the wealth of the timber used and the craftsmanship of the builder. Houses illustrated included the Bishop's Palace, Wellbrook Manor, Peg's Farm, Wellington Heath, Hampton Court gatehouse, Pool Farm, Hereford and Burton Court, Eardisland.

An Open Day was held in the Woolhope Room on 24 June 1997 from 10.30 a.m. to 4.30 p.m. when displays were mounted depicting the various activities of the club.

DATA PROTECTION ACT

Names and addresses of members are held on a word processor mailing list which is not circulated outside the Woolhope Club membership. If you wish to be taken off the list, please inform the Assistant-Secretary, Mrs. M. Tonkin, Chy an Whyloryon, Wigmore, Leominster, Herefordshire HR6 9UD.

soil a large number of animal bones, sheep, cattle and horse were found including shoulder blades. With them was a Roman steelyard made from copper complete with weight, a coin, several gold bracelets, a bronze lamp-stand, a bronze spearhead and pottery containing samian sherds. Some of these finds were given to the early Hereford Museum from which most disappeared so that reliance has to be placed on reports published nearly forty years later.³

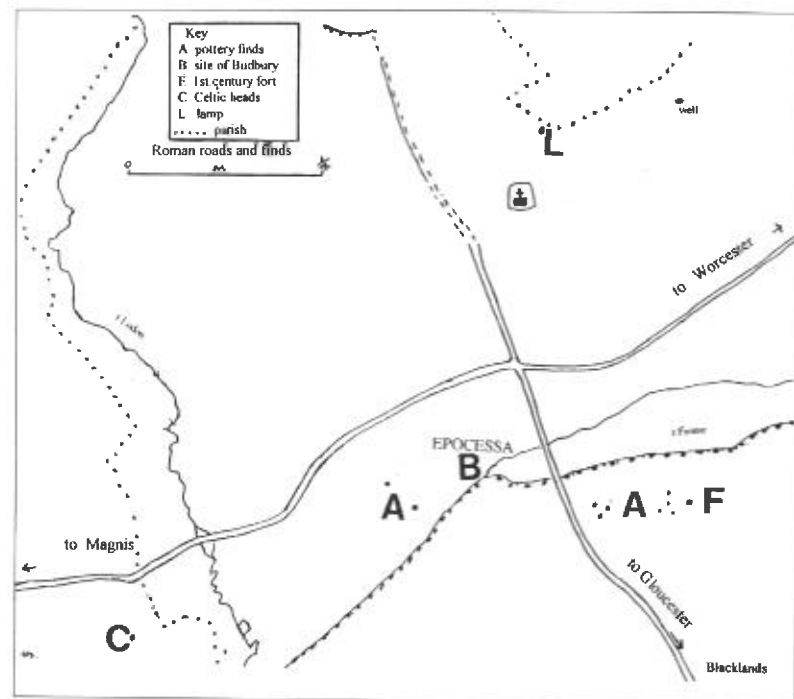


FIG. 1
Roman crossroads and finds in Stretton Grandison.

The importance of this haul has never been properly evaluated but it would seem reasonable to assume that it is evidence of the later civil settlement of Epocessa sited near the crossroads. The steelyard is a sign that trading was taking place and the numerous bones suggest that butchering was being carried on. The great depth of the soil below which these finds were made may be accounted for by flooding that has occurred over centuries and which gives a rich alluvium on the meadows today. It was this flooding which must have prompted later settlements to move to higher ground on the slopes above the valley. The fieldname Budbury appears to recognise some settlement or defensive feature on this site. Nearby and adjacent to the road is a farm known as Blacklands, indicating further settlement of the Roman period and the dark soil which overlay the Budbury finds.

Even more intriguing was the discovery of two Celtic stone heads, one in 1983 and another in 1984. Deep ploughing revealed them in an arable field located on the edge of

the parish near the confluence of the river Frome with its tributary, the river Lodon. The site is near the Roman road from Yarkhill W. to Kenchester and the town of *Magnis*. Closely resembling the deities of the water shrine in Gloucester City Museum, the heads provide further evidence of civilian settlement with a distinct religious culture associated with water.⁴ Pottery, including the distinctive samian sherds, and pieces of quern were picked up as surface finds in the adjacent meadows nearer to the Budbury site.

Indications of another site, noted as a camp, were reported in 1789 in additions to Camden's *Britannia*, and an extensive camp on the hill was noted in 1882 with a long artificial escarpment leading up to it. This can only be the feature known as Homend Bank. No signs of fortifications were visible a hundred years ago and on a more recent visit by Woolhope Club members failed to find the site of any camp. In the 1870s a typical Roman oil-lamp was found protruding from a pit near Homend Bank and near the Roman road.⁵ Interestingly, a field-name from the Enclosure map (1813) does give *The Wardens*, meaning *the look-out*, for the N. side of the spur. This is a name associated with defensive sites.

The evidence of Romano-British settlement in this area is enough to speculate that this is the site of *Epocessa* which the local people then abandoned after flooding for the hill slopes which may have formed the nucleus of a villa estate and which later became Stretton. Below Homend Bank is a spring known as St. Catherine's Well. It fed a stream which ran through *Summer Grass*, part of the field which lay in Homend field. The existence of another sacred water site in the same parish as the river shrine and near to the church at Stretton shows that the underlying pagan beliefs were still in existence under the guise of Christian practice as advised by Pope Gregory for the ritual use of springs and wells. Field-name evidence reveals that the new village site on the hillside must have had its Anglo-Saxon settlement too for the once-common field across the Roman road on the S.W. has the name *Passington*, or *the farm of Passa's people*. The extensive water-meadows of over thirty acres by the Frome must have been an inducement to them to settle and raise cattle.

Stretton by 1086 was part of a compact estate in Radlow Hundred given to William fitzBaderon by King William after a Breton, Gwethenoc, had held these lands as part of the lordship of Monmouth. Before the Conquest they had belonged to Earl Harold Godwin and included Ashperton, Whitwick, Walsopthorne and part of Munsley. He also held Much Cowarne, the adjacent large manor. In Stretton, at this time there were three and a half hides taxable (400 acres) with thirty acres of valuable meadows. The lordship had three plough teams and there were seven villagers. One curious entry states that there was a small-holder, seemingly an entrepreneur, who had seven plough teams, a large number of oxen. There were also three serfs who must have worked the plough teams. The large number of cattle was related to the abundance of the meadowland to support them. There were two water-mills: Hide Mill on the river Loden and another on the Frome.

The church at Stretton had a chapel at Ashperton attached to it by 1066 or soon after. It must have served a large area which included Canon Frome, Eggleton and Whitwick. The church of St. Peter at Stretton and its chapel were given to the monks of St. Florent de Saumur soon after the Conquest. They served the newly-built castle church

in Monmouth where a document of c. 1075 refers to 'the church of Stretton with its chapel at Ashperton.' Gwithenoc made this grant which was witnessed by Baderon and his sons. In a bull of Urban 111 dated 1186, St. Peter's, Stretton, is still listed as a possession of the priory church of Monmouth.⁶ Neither church nor priest is mentioned in the Domesday entries but its possession by the monks of St. Florent de Saumur may have exempted it. Both churches were reconstructed in the 12th century. Ashperton has a Norman chancel arch and a font but Stretton's 12th-century building is less obvious. Apart from a few re-used blocks of tufa in the tower only a priest's doorway in the S. wall of the chancel remains. The similarity of the doorway to that of Castle Frome Church, with a single block of stone acting as a tympanum, is easily recognised. As it was a neighbouring church along the Roman road no doubt the style was copied in the 12th century and it is this that dates the second church at Stretton as Norman. The earlier buildings, probably Saxon and of wood, mentioned in the document of c. 1075, were replaced with finer buildings of stone. Stretton was rebuilt yet again c. 1300 in Decorated style. The early origins of Stretton with its subordinate chapel, provide more evidence of the former importance of the settlement.

Stretton and Ashperton remained within the lordship of Monmouth until the last lord, John of Monmouth, incurred large debts and made his estates over to Edward 1 when he was Prince in 1256. The lands were transferred on John's death in 1262, and after the de Montfort rebellion a vast estate was granted to Edward's brother, Edmund, duke of Lancaster.⁷ The manors of Stretton and Ashperton became part of the Duchy of Lancaster and they remained so until they were granted by James 1 to Robert Cecil, earl of Salisbury. In this manner the two were linked for many centuries and their administration was carried out in Ashperton but as the Honour of Stretton.

The lands of Ashperton and Stretton were granted to William de Grandison as tenant in the 13th century and in 1292 he was granted a licence to fortify and crenellate his house on its moated island next to the church and deer park, and here the manorial court was held. It was his eldest son, Sir Peter, a member of parliament during the reign of Edward III, who was given the magnificent tomb in the Lady chapel of Hereford Cathedral. He was the elder brother of the bishop of Exeter who succeeded Sir Peter and gained his estates. He was the last of the Grandisons.

The common fields in Stretton were established before the present villages of Stretton and Eggleton straddled new roads through them. The Enclosure map shows small cottages along the Worcester road built on earlier strips identified by the S-bend of former ploughing.⁸ In Stretton, too, the linear village of today occupies earlier lands which stretch across the present road. An undated map of the 17th century clearly shows each house and its croft.⁹ At the western end of the settlement lies Townsend Farm which had the field-names *hail field hall* and *park field* next to it on the later Enclosure map. The site of an earlier house is now occupied by the 18th-century brick house where in two rooms 17th-century oak panelling has been reused. Townsend Farm was evidently the principal or demesne farm and nearby land holdings remained as demesne into the 17th century. It was, perhaps, the manor steward's house.

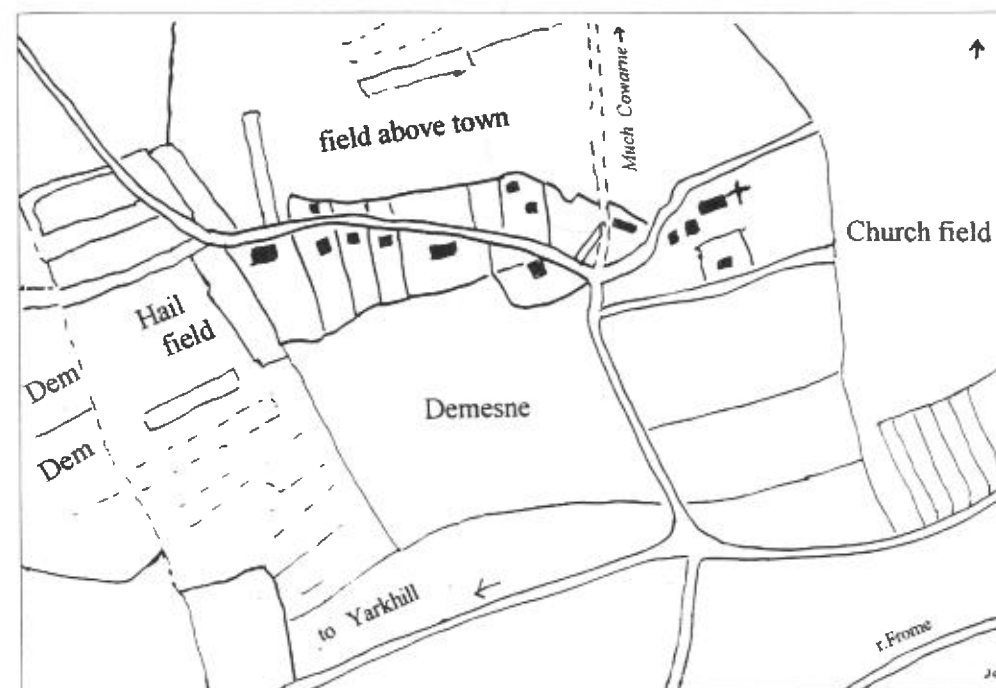


FIG. 2

The medieval village and diverted road through former plots.

The abandonment of the old Roman road across the hill could have been caused by this settlement expansion on to the strips and a footway to the crossing of the river Lodon which was made more convenient by the construction of *Filling hay* bridge. The extension of the village from a cluster around the church would have required a route across the river without a long detour to the church and old Roman way. This footpath between the properties became a permanent highway and a wide diversion from the former road thus creating the dangerous bend through the village which exists today. The Roman road must have continued in use during the 13th and 14th centuries when the nearest weekly market was at Much Cowarne (1254) two miles to the N., as it would have provided a direct route.¹⁰

In the Poll Tax of 1377 there were forty-one inhabitants registered as paying 4d. a person with another fifty in the township of Eggleton. By the 1881 census there were 110 in Stretton and 133 in Eggleton. Considering the Poll Tax was so soon after the ravages of the Black Death the population did not expand greatly but merely recovered by the 19th century.

Eastwards along the other Roman road to Castle Frome scattered hamlets or clusters grew. At Homend, in the 17th century, five or six houses are shown together on the early map.¹¹ One appears to be larger and is the early Homend House. Its value for the Poor Rate was very low in 1724 being £15. Another at Homend is also valued at £15 and a

third at £5. There are 18th-century leases which mention other properties and today there are still several houses to the E. of Homend House.

Further to the N. lay another cluster close to the Roman road. This was possibly *Little Hamme* which lay around New House. When Celia Fiennes rode down Fromes Hill to visit her uncle John and his son at New House she had no idea of the moated manor-house that it replaced. She was curious about the name of his house for she commented that her cousin had made a very convenient habitation at this place which contrary to its modern name was,

'an built house of timber worke; but, by his alterations and additions of good brick walls round the court and 4 pretty gardens with good walks, grass platts, much good fruit of which the country does easily produce, and if persons are curious in planting may have the best, which my Cosen has here; and the walls some lower than others gives sight of the garden at one view.'¹²

She also comments on the views of neighbouring houses, all old buildings, and including Lady Hopton's at Canon Frome.

New House, at this time, was two-storied and timber-framed with a tiled roof. The panels had been filled with brick, possibly by Celia's cousin. The roof has also been raised. Under the house is a massive stone cellar with a lower course of large blocks which appear earlier or from another building. This is lit by a narrow window with wooden bars and it may have been used as a pantry or dairy. The two important rooms are panelled with wood brought from elsewhere and refitted. The downstairs room has a moulded ceiling and a fireplace with fluted pilasters with an overmantel of c. 1650. Walton Hopton acquired the house at this time and would have refurbished it prior to his marriage in 1654 to Elizabeth Wrottesley of Staffordshire. The bed-chamber also has a fireplace with an overmantel giving it an affluent air suitable for the son of Sir Richard Hopton of Canon Frome.

What Celia Fiennes failed to mention was the remaining portion of a large moat which surrounded the earlier homestead before the new house of 1608. The parish boundary between Bishop's Frome and Stretton Grandison runs along a watercourse to the N.E. of New House and continues along the arm of the moat. It then runs N.E. along the E. bank to join up with the road on which it is situated, the Roman road to Castle Frome, so that it was a significant feature when the boundary was defined. A nearby meadow is called *Stafforley (a boundary post in the clearing)*.

The site lies to the E. of New House, in *Wet Meadow*, and near to the old brook of the river Frome. Only one water-filled arm of the moat remains, the rest lies within the meadow and was revealed when the site was levelled and seeded. The subsequent crop marks showed the enclosure and, with a significant scatter of green-glazed medieval pottery and some glazed floor-tile, provided evidence of a wealthy house. This may have been the Meadow Court which is mentioned in a list of deeds of New House, as an 'old estate' which was conveyed to Sir Richard Hopton early in the 17th century.¹³ Moated houses are common in this low-lying area with Canon Frome and its defensive moat just across the river and most other medieval manor houses within the vicinity were equally surrounded. The New House was built on a fresh site when the manors of Stretton and Ashperton were sold by James I from the Duchy of Lancaster to Robert Cecil, earl of Salisbury, in 1608.

He sold the lands to the tenants and a year later New House lands were conveyed to Hugh Ensall, bailiff, when the house was built.¹⁴ After several owners New House came to Walter Hopton at the time of his marriage in 1654 when he received a settlement. His father, Sir Richard Hopton, had died suddenly in the previous year and left him property and land to go with New House which he had bought over a number of years. The indenture and schedule on its sale in 1660 give some idea of the estate.¹⁵

The whole property was valued at £236 9s. 8d. The mansion house, barns, stables, buildings, fold, garden and orchard were valued at £10, the annual rent. There had been enclosure going on, particularly of the meadows which are referred to in their entirety as 'the great meadow before the house' with *Agges cow leasow, the flax leasow and the great hamme*, valued at £19. There was also a hopyard worth £3 0s. 0d. so that there were two useful cash crops.

Early enclosure also had been going on in the common fields; there were thirty-five acres in *Ashfield* and ten acres in *Stretton church field* and apart from a few ridges in the Church field no other strips were mentioned belonging to the estate. Another document of 1652 mentions 'a close of arable land' called *Taverne Croft*. This is identifiable today as a hopyard beside the Roman road beyond New House. Remains of house walls and wells lie in the copse opposite and snowdrops indicate where more recent gardens flourished. The tavern must have served this small cluster near New House, Taper Green and Eggleton. It may have been the settlement of *Much Hamme* marked on the 17th-century map.

New House was sold by John Holmden to William Fiennes in 1680 and it remained in their family until 1715 when the heir, Viscount Saye and Sele, inherited it and leased it for three lives to John Taylor. When it was sold to Thomas Davies, a solicitor and son of the vicar of Fownhope, his tenant John Taylor at New House, was forced to sell the contents to his new landlord in 1728 for £20 0s. 0d. and from the list of contents some idea of the goods and chattels of a yeoman farmer of this period may be gained. These included brass, and pewter utensils, beds, bedding, household linen, tableboards, chairs, stools, corn, grain, cider-making utensils and a cider mill plus the instruments of husbandry and 'all sorts of joynd cooper's goods.'¹⁶

The medieval tenants, free and copyhold, held land as ridges or strips in the common fields of *Passington, Stretton church field, Homend field and Mill field*. There was also a share of the *Stretton common meadow* in *Astney* which was the great river-meadow stretching on either side of the river Frome and it was also common in Ashperton. Until 1800 it was possible to ride from Stretton along the unenclosed meadow to Bishop's Frome.¹⁷ Doles in the meadows may have been awarded annually as they were on the Marden manor.¹⁸ A parcel of meadow called 'a dole' lying in the common meadow called Stretton meadow is mentioned in an indenture of 1653. The 17th-century map shows individual holdings in the common fields and meadows marked with symbols and numbers. A similar arrangement has been found elsewhere and may have provided recognition of ownership for the illiterate. They were put on lots to be drawn such as sticks, apples and wooden balls.¹⁹ Manorial tenants and freeholders were keen to consolidate their holdings rather than farm scattered and inconvenient strips. A map and measured survey such as this 17th-century map of Stretton and Ashperton which distinguishes individual holdings

would have helped to avoid disputes and accelerate exchanges and enclosures. It also has some invaluable thumb nail drawings of houses on the manor. There is no key to the symbols available. In FIG. 3 the map has been redrawn without them but it does show the extent of clustered settlement and the amount of enclosure that had taken place. It is evident that the sale of most of the Duchy manor in Stretton led to consolidation by the new owners; only the demesne land around Townsend is fragmented to any extent. Church land is also less enclosed at this time.

A terrier of 1615 provides information about the common fields.²⁰ At this time the parson had a mansion house with a garden and yardland of half an acre 'next to the street.' The vicarage was rebuilt or extended by Rev. James Poole in 1790 in more fashionable brick. The great barn beside it stood ready for the tithes as well as the glebe harvest. The church accounts have repairs to the thatch entered.²¹ In 1615 the parson had one acre of Stretton Common meadow. Much of the arable holding was still in ridges.

'Four ridges of arable land and pasture lying in the said field (Ayldfield) both of these being inclosed, containing by estimation half an acre and shooting east and west lyeth between the lands of John Jauncey on the south and north. One headland more lying in the said field containing by estimation one eighth of an acre and shooting south and north lying between the land of the said William Wharton on the east and west sides. One croft more lying in the field called Ayldfield and late enclosed out of the said fields containing by estimation two and a half acres. One acre, more or less, being four ridges in a field called Saland field and shooting south and north.'

This short extract shows the difficulties of identifying land and cultivating it in different fields and it must have been an inefficient farming operation. The whole terrier shows how much of the land was dispersed but also that enclosure was going on. By 1799 the glebe is entered as fifteen acres and one rod with the biggest plot of two acres in an orchard.²² The rest is still in common fields and meadows. Even so enclosure had been going on particularly by the larger landholders of New House and then by Rev. James Poole of Homend who, in the 18th century, purchased and amalgamated land to add to the estate his father had left him. He also married his daughter, Mary, to Thomas Davies of New House thus enabling more consolidation of the two estates to go on.

The landscape prior to 1815 was still an open one with many footpaths connecting the church to various settlements and to Lower and Upper Eggleton from where they came to church at Stretton instead of Bishop's Frome, which was considerably further away, and to the river crossings. The ancient roadway to Castle Frome and Tapper Green connected small settlements and gave access to Homend and New House lands. The impetus for change and the reorganisation of the lands by enclosure came from Edward Poole of Homend, great-grandson of the Rev. James Poole.

Edward Poole inherited the Homend estate at Stretton Grandison in 1801, on the death of his father James Poole (1740-1801). At twenty-six he had a rich inheritance which included properties in Yorkshire and Co. Durham and the family town house at Barrs Court in Hereford. He was a leading member of county society, a barrister and a gentleman of some importance. He was mayor of the City of Hereford in 1832, the year of Reform. He married Katherine Biddle, daughter of the vicar of Bishop's Frome. It was from his mother, Charlotta, that he inherited the Yorkshire estate at Sledgwick. His great-grandfather James, had been vicar of Stretton in 1690 until he died in 1720 and it was from his father, Richard Poole, of Barrs Court that the small estate of Homend came. The

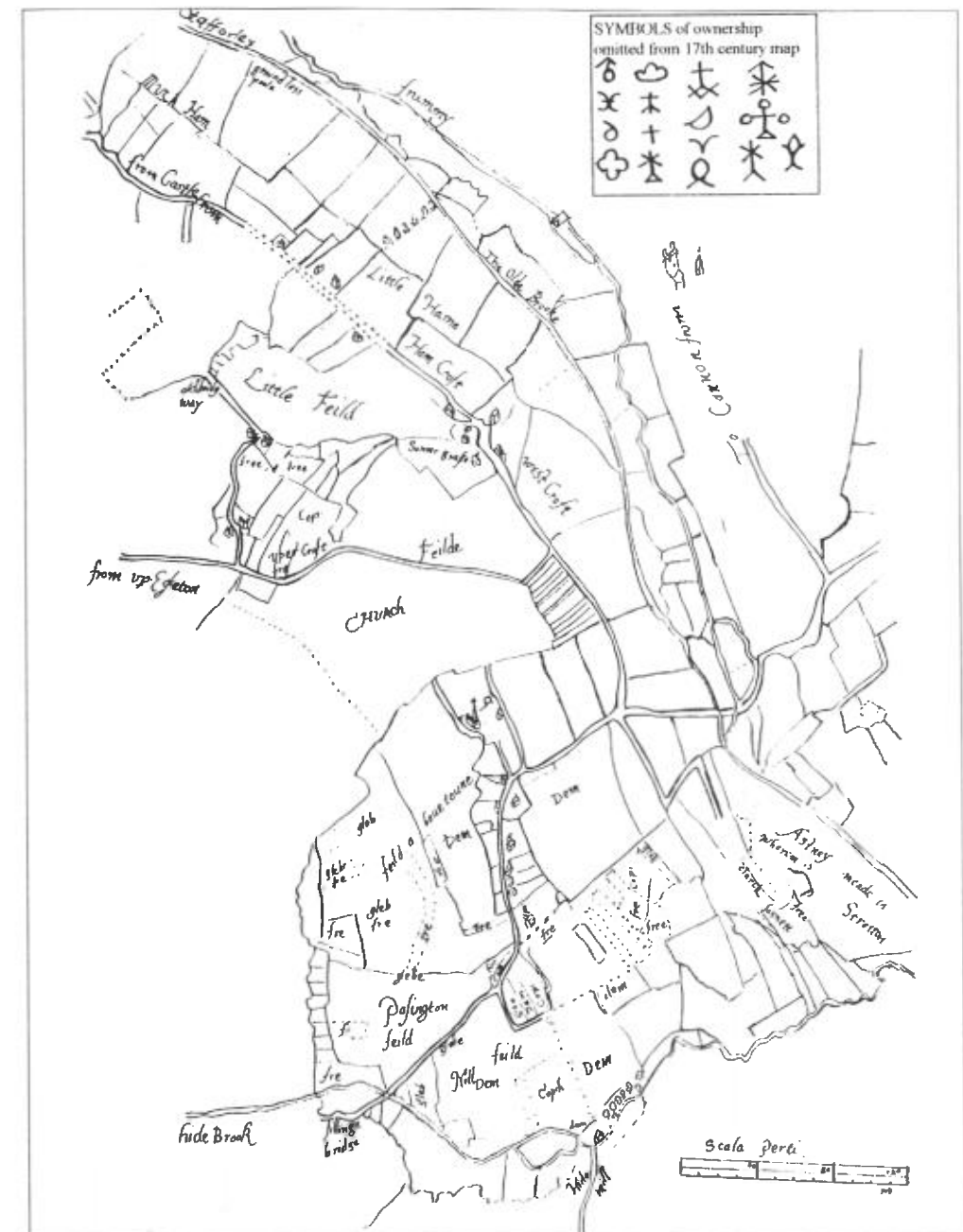


FIG. 3

Late 17th-century map showing Stretton as part of the manor. Symbols of ownership have been removed and samples redrawn in box. Strips and enclosures are also shown.

Rev. James Poole was leasing land in Long Froomey meadow from Mary Foley in 1711 and this was the vicar who was farming his estate. His house in the village was rebuilt in brick in 1692 and was situated on the road near to the church. A tall substantial house it must have been imposing. It was built on the site of the earlier 'mansion house' mentioned in a terrier of 1615 as having a garden and a yardland of half an acre. The large tithe barn of six bays dates from the time of the earlier vicarage. This was once thatched as its repair in 1790 was noted in the churchwardens' accounts.

Homend House was small and probably timber-framed when bought by Richard Poole of Barrs Court in 1703 when his son was vicar, until it was rebuilt in brick by James Poole in 1778. There was a house called Homend when John Younger bought it from Thomas Arundell in 1625 but it was apparently too small for the Rev. James Poole to use when his father bought the estate. It stood on the old Roman road to Castle Frome with other small houses nearby. The expenses of rebuilding in brick were noted by the later James Poole in his account book and from this some idea of the materials being used in 1778 can be gained.²³

The accounts mention payments for making a table and trough and two brick moulds; a brick kiln is mentioned elsewhere in the accounts. This was near New House. A new ladder was purchased for 15s. 0d. and painted and a large amount of timber was delivered costing £7 7s. 0d. A certain Richard Hodges was paid 19s. 0d. for cleaning 12,600 bricks. Hair was an important material as £1 10s. 0d. was paid for six bags. There were eleven loads of lime and the lime burner was given £1 2s. 0d. The house was fitted with shutters; and it took four days work at 11s. 4d. to lead the study windows and put up shutters. There was also fly wire in the upper part of the pantry window which cost 11s. 3d. Glass costs were high; £14 4s. 5d., and the sash works were another £1 4s. 0d.

The workmen were looked after. The masons had a hogshead and a half of cider while there was a half hogshead of beer for both the carpenters and the team of masons. Instead of having dinner provided the workmen were paid £1 1s. 0d. which was in lieu of seventeen meals. Some of the labourers, and craftsmen too, would have been the local cottagers who had small 'shops' attached to their premises.

Edward Poole grew up in this new brick house with the open fields around him. While his great-grandfather had enclosed much of the common field by exchange and purchase, much remained open and public. This did not suit the aspect of the house. A modern gentleman expected to have his park and prospect before his establishment. When his father died in 1801 Edward Poole was a considerable landowner with interests in the quarries at Radnor and mines at Cascob as well as extensive estates in Yorkshire. By 1813 he was planning to enclose his lands, stop up roads, plant trees and make a park suitable for a country gentleman. He was a close friend of Robert Price of Foxley with whom he no doubt discussed his ideas. He also planned to update his house with a grand entrance and to enlarge it at the front. The old road ran too close to the house for privacy so he drew up plans to close it and a new public and gated carriageway was created to the W. of the house and through the new park to a lodge at its end. From here it joined the old road to Upper Eggleton. Other roads were also to be stopped up including the ancient road

behind the church which led to Lower Eggleton while others were diverted. This is an extract from the Enclosure award (road IX):

'And one other public foot-way commencing at an ancient public carriage and driftway in the village of Stretton Grandsome at the south side of a ffarmyard number 320 on the said plans hereinafter allotted to the said John Parsons and passing in a northward direction across the said yard and continuing in the same direction across the East side of an ancient inclosure number 307 seen on the said plan allotted to the said John Parsons and across Churchfield hereinafter awarded to the said John Parsons as Vicar of Stretton Grandsome and ancient enclosures hereinafter awarded to the said Vicar of Bishop's ffrome & his successors and across poach mill ffield hereinafter XX awarded to the said Joseph Biddle and an ancient enclosure called Wardens meadows hereinafter awarded to Sarah Williams also 129 on the plan called Wardens hereinafter awarded to Ann Ambler to the turnpike road leading from Hereford to Worcester.'²⁴

These diversions and closures were aided by the family relationships of the clergymen involved who were respectively Edward Poole's brother-in-law and father-in-law. The tithes would appear to have been commuted to money rents and land as there is no later tithe map and a considerable amount of land on the Enclosure map is shown as in the possession of the clergy. As well as the vicar, the Rev. John Parsons, who had his glebe and right of common, other clerics included the bishop of Hereford who had land in Eggleton, the vicar of Bishop's Frome, the vicar of Canon Frome, the rector of Kenchester, and the dean and chapter of Gloucester; all of whom had land instead of tithes.

The whole landscape around the Homend was altered to enhance the house and provide a park with stately trees. A new avenue was created from the main turnpike road through Stretton to Ashperton which was intended to provide a new grand access road. It was never finished although trees were planted and may be seen from the Gloucester road. Edward Poole also owned many properties in Eggleton which allowed him to include the township in his enclosure plans. The large amount of land that was held by various clerics enabled him to persuade them to rationalise their holdings by exchanges. The whole enclosure plan was drawn up in 1813 and implemented by 1815.²⁵

By 1814 he was in touch with Robert Smirke, the architect, who had been working at Eastnor Castle. Edward Poole had exacted a promise from him to help with his project of enhancing the house at Homend and Smirke wrote to him in April offering to see him about it.²⁶ He evidently did so for in September he wrote to apologise for not having completed plans although he had given them 'his consideration' and saying that he would not be coming to Herefordshire before the winter. In December he sent the plans with a packet for Eastnor. He wanted to know how long the project could take so that he could instruct the workmen.

It was 6 August 1815 before he could give an estimate after Edward Poole had suggested additions. He proposed,

'that the walls should be built chiefly with stone, fronted with neat hammered work, the jambs of doors and windows of dressed work of the same stone, using brickwork for a part only of the inside walls, the roof covered with the best Welsh rag or tin slates and with parapets as shown in the drawing. The inside furnishings of the upper storeys to be of deal, the floors of oak, and the furnishings of the lower storey and the floors principally of oak. All the walls would be battened before plastered, the chimney pieces of black and grey marbles, the staircase and paving of a light coloured Forest stone.'²⁷

He then refers to the fact that the estimate does not take into account the large amount of bricks and timber that are already available. He reckoned that the additions would not exceed £4,500.

The work was delayed until 26 September when he sent drawings for the chimney-pieces for the dining and drawing-rooms. They were to be made by Mr. Hopton's mason at Worcester. He warned that the best white 'statuary' marble would cost 30 guineas while black would be about 18-20 guineas. He chose one of each which are still in the house. More modest pieces in stone were chosen for the bedrooms and were to come from Westmoreland.²⁸ By June of 1821 the work had not progressed enough for Smirke to bother with a visit. The dining-room did not yet have its 'black marble with gold coloured veins' chimney-piece. The hand-rail for the stairs was to be expected in a few days, Smirke wrote, and would be iron stained as bronze with a hand-rail of oak.²⁹ It is evident from Smirke's letters that some anxiety had been expressed about the increased cost of labour after the passage of years from the first estimates but he reassures Edward Poole that there had been no rise since they began work in 1819.

The curtain is drawn on further comment by lack of correspondence but in Edward Poole's expenses notebook there are the costs of various materials carefully written in his hand.³⁰

From this it is evident that soon after this last letter from Robert Smirke the dining-room chimney-piece costing £33 0s. 0d. arrived from London on 10 July when the carriage cost £3 13s. 9d. With them came the hand-rail charged at £134 0s. 0d. with carriage costs of £2 13s. 9d. The six bedroom chimney-pieces of Westmoreland stone also arrived and cost £34 15s. 0d. The black marble chimney-piece did not arrive until 1 October and cost £5 19s. 6d. including carriage. In 1823 the last bills were settled, Mr. Smirke received £140 and other tradesmen had their outstanding balances paid. The grand extension had taken from 1814 until July 1823 to complete. During that period Smirke had designed the new Hereford Shirehall, Haffield and a small neo-gothic house by the castle moat in Hereford called Poole Cottage, now The Fosse.

The two families of Hopton and Poole were joined by marriage. Anne Poole, the sister of Edward Poole, had married William Parsons Hopton. He had inherited the Canon Frome estates in 1817 and took the name of Hopton. Edward Poole's son, Prebendary William Poole was vicar of Hentland in 1854, and when he inherited the Homend property he was able to use income from the Sledgwick estates to rebuild Hoarwithy Chapel which was attached to Hentland. This Italianate building was designed by Seddon with themes from Le Puy in France and St. Vitale in Ravenna and the rich materials of marble and mosaics were enhanced by seasoned oak from the Homend Park. On his death in 1902 the two great estates of Homend and Canon Frome were inherited by Sir Edward Hopton, his cousin. The estate included Homend, New House and a large amount of land in Stretton, Eggleton and Much Cowarne together with the Canon Frome property.

The park that Edward Poole created has become part of the historic landscape with large mature trees and some new planting. Although parts have returned to arable cultivation the parkland aspect has been retained with its carriageway through to Upper Eggleton. The bend in the main road has kept the modern traffic well away except for those taking a short cut to home across the cattle grid. The canal from Gloucester to Hereford cut through the Roman settlement but the shares that James Poole had bought no doubt gave his heirs the means to influence the route so that it did not cross Homend

land but crossed the old common meadows of Astney and that of his neighbour, John Homes, at Townsend.³¹ The last traces of aqueducts were ploughed out twenty years ago and the landscape outside the tranquility of Homend Park has once more become one of open and hedgeless arable where the Roman settlement lies largely undisturbed beside the busy modern road to Gloucester.

CONCLUSION

The influences on the landscape and settlement of this small parish over 2,000 years are mainly those arising from the interaction of people and nature. The river Frome and its tributary, the Loden or Hide Brook, have provided the meadowlands, rich in alluvium from flooding, which have been important to the farming economy and the slopes above the valley the well-drained soils for arable crops.

The Roman army provided a strategic network of roads which acted as a line of communication throughout most of this period, encouraging settlement where there was ease of access to church and market. Throughout the Middle Ages the manor was controlled and farmed by the Duchy of Lancaster or its tenants, with a nucleated settlement plus small clusters of houses along the Roman roads. Following the sale of Duchy lands to tenants in the early 17th century the lands owned by the more wealthy farmers became enclosed and expanded. The Hoptons of Canon Frome played a part in this by developing the farming around New House and creating a small estate in the 1650s. Another settlement at Homend, surrounded by the common fields and meadows, grew in importance when the Poole family bought up land in the 18th century and began the process of enclosure which was completed by Edward Poole for his house and park.

The influence of the Church was considerable. Before the Norman period the bishop of Hereford had land in Eggleton as part of his manor of Frome. In Stretton other clerics had tithes which when commuted to land largely came from the common fields and meadows. Patronage from the local landed gentry allowed family members to take up livings in the parish, intermarry and consolidate estates. By the end of the 19th century the amount of glebe was 165 acres or twenty-three per cent of the acreage of the parish.

The process of landscaping undertaken by Edward Poole created a parkland around his house where there had been arable and common fields. It closed the old routeways which followed the Roman roads and made a new carriageway through the park to Upper Eggleton. Access to New House and the older settlement round Homend was from this road. The old network of tracks has almost vanished but may be seen as hollow ways and banks, and ancient footpaths continue in use. The Roman road to Much Cowarne which could be seen as a deep hollow way has, this year, been filled-in and the process of redeveloping farm buildings into houses in the village has begun.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to thank Mr. & Mrs. B. Wilder of New House for their help and observations over several years. My thanks also go to Sue Hubbard of the Hereford County Record Office for permission to photograph the relevant drawings of Stretton Grandison buildings.

APPENDIX

SURFACE FINDS ON STRETTON FORT SITE

Early Roman pottery:

South Gaulish samian pottery

greyware necked jar rim

flat-flanged mortarium rim (oxidised fabric)

oxidised wares including bowl sherds similar to those found by St. Joseph and Frere

Mid-late Roman date

second-century Central Gaulish samian

(mid-late Antonine freestyle design on f37, plus sherds from f31, f31R and f35/36 plain bowls

BB1 cooking pot, shoulder sherd

sherd of Late Roman Nene Valley colour-coat

Also stone mould, brick and tile

SURFACE FINDS FROM EPOCESSA SITE (SO 6322 4336)

found by Mr. & Mrs. B. Willder

9 sherds of South Gaulish samian

neck of cream coarse ware jar (amphora?)

black and grey wares

rim or mortarium

tile with slight traces of glaze

brick and tile

rim of large coarse ware jar

small stone counter

soapstone moulds

flint, iron, slag, burnt stone

oyster shell

quarter piece of quern stone

many small sherds

SURFACE FINDS FROM MOATED SITE

These include:

green-glazed pottery sherds medieval

brown mottled glazed sherd

later oxidised coated ware sherds of bowls

later black shiny glazed ware with handle 17th.c?

cream glazed floor tile medieval

tile with imprint of fingers

fine glass

early green bottle glass

iron book

iron spike

metal flange

shells and horses teeth

REFERENCES

- ¹ Christopher Morris, (ed.), *The Illustrated Journeys of Celia Fiennes*, 64.
- ² Arnold Baker, 'Results in Herefordshire from Aerial Reconnaissance in 1969,' *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club*, XL (1970), 45-8. Also J. K. St. Joseph 'Air Reconnaissance in Britain 1969-72', *J. Roman Stud.* 63, (1973), 214-46. It is likely to be of pre-Flavian date.
- ³ *Victoria County History of Herefordshire* Vol. 1 194-5. *Eposessa* is a Romano-British place-name in the 8th-century Ravenna Cosmography. A. L. F. Rivet and Smith, *The Place-Names of Roman Britain* (1979). It is situated on the southern Welsh marches. See also I. A. Richmond and O. G. S. Crawford, 'The British Section of the Ravenna Cosmography' in *Archaeologia* 83, (1949), 1-50 see map.
- ⁴ J. O'Donnell, 'Two Celtic Heads,' *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club*, XLV (1986), 501. These are also recorded in *Corpus Signorum Imperii Romani* British Academy.
- ⁵ H. G. Bull, 'Credenhill Camp,' *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club*, (1882), 255.
- ⁶ K. E. Kissack, *Mediaeval Monmouth* (1974), 22.
- ⁷ W. Rees, *A Survey of the Duchy of Lancaster Lordships in Wales*, p.x.
- ⁸ 1815 Enclosure Award of Stretton and Eggleton, H.C.R.O. Q/R1/52.
- ⁹ 17th-century map of Stretton and Ashperton, H.C.R.O. W76/55.
- ¹⁰ J. O'Donnell 'Market Centres in Herefordshire,' *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club*, XL (1971), 193.
- ¹¹ *Loc cit.* in note 9.
- ¹² Celia Fiennes, 65.
- ¹³ Schedule of Deeds of New House, H.C.R.O. L.C. 3966.
- ¹⁴ *Ibid.*
- ¹⁵ Articles of agreement between Walter Hopton & John Holmden for sale, H.C.R.O. T51 4197.
- ¹⁶ Indenture between Thos. Davies and John Taylor, H.C.R.O.
- ¹⁷ Madeleine Hopton, *Froma Canonica*, Pilley Collection, Hereford City Library.
- ¹⁸ 1653 'A parcel of meadow called a dole lying in the Common meadow called Stretton meadow.' Indenture H.C.R.O. L.C. Deeds 4196.
- ¹⁹ I am indebted to Dr. A. Brian for this information.
- ²⁰ Terrier of Stretton vicarage 1615, H.C.R.O. 1/65-66.
- ²¹ Churchwardens accounts, H.C.R.O. J29/1.
- ²² Church record of glebeland 1799, H.C.R.O. W76/14.
- ²³ Account book of James Poole, H.C.R.O. C95/B/4/1xxi.
- ²⁴ Enclosure award 1815.
- ²⁵ Letters from Robert Smirke 26/4/1814, H.C.R.O. C95/B/4/xxix.
- ²⁶ *Ibid.*, 6/8/1815.
- ²⁷ *Ibid.*, ditto.
- ²⁸ *Ibid.*, 26/9/1820.
- ²⁹ *Ibid.*, 5/6/1821.
- ³⁰ Account book of Edward Poole, H.C.R.O. C95/B/4/xxv.
- ³¹ Share certificate of Hereford and Gloucester Canal Navigation to James Poole and F. C. Thomas, H.C.R.O. C95/B/4/xx.

Excavation of a Ring-Ditched Enclosure with Romano-British Pottery

By the late ELIZABETH TAYLOR

LORDS WOOD, WHITCHURCH. SO 552146

A partial excavation of this site was made by the Archaeological Society of Monmouth School in 1949-50 but no account of the excavation has ever been published. With the help of Mr. A. L. Sockett who took over the direction of the excavation in 1950, and using his original notes, the following has been put together to accompany the original section drawing and the rough sketch plan of the site. The finds cover a time span from the later 1st century through the 3rd century.

The site lies above the river Wye on a small plateau between the 200-300 ft. contours with a fairly gradual slope above it on the S. side of the Great Doward. The pear-shaped enclosed area has an inner bank, a ditch and counterscarp bank; the inner bank being most clearly defined on the N. side. The enclosed area measures 49.2 m. E.-W. at its widest and 42 m. N.-S. The site had been noted in the Woolhope Club *Transactions* for 1884 (p. 218). After visiting the Seven Sisters Rocks 'about a quarter of a mile from the river is an oval space enclosed by a single entrenchment (an eight feet ditch with an eight feet embankment) It is supposed to be an ancient British cattle keep - or very possibly a British residence. A timber track now passes through it, and there seems no other definite entrance.'

The proximity of two Roman villa sites may explain the presence of some of the finds. Both are across the river; Hadnock about a mile to the W.N.W. and Huntsham about two miles to the N.E.

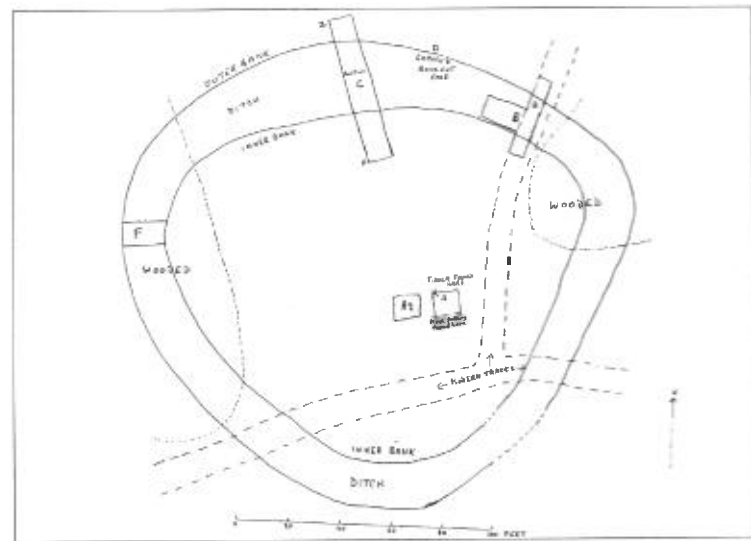


FIG. 1
Ring-ditched Enclosure,
Lord's Wood.
Sketched site plan.

Trench C (shown in the drawing) had already been opened by the school before excavation came under Mr. Sockett's direction. The trench was then cut through the inner bank down to the natural limestone in which were found two possible stake-holes. The ditch, which was fully excavated, had been cut down through the natural limestone for 2 m. No finds were recovered from the upper fill (D2) but the D3 level produced RB pottery and bones and one sherd of a Black Burnished ware jar was recovered from the bottom of the ditch in the silted level (D4). The counterscarp was stripped of the humus layer showing that it was made of a mass of limestone of all sizes tumbled together with soil between. It was not excavated further.

No finds were recovered from the body of the inner bank but a scatter of pottery was found between the stones on the inner side of the bank. At the tail of the bank the soil containing pottery and humus was disturbed down to the natural limestone which here formed a natural pavement. Pottery was found on the rock and in the fissures. About 2.3 m. inside the original limit of the bank stones were either piled or built vertically at point Y. They could not definitely be said to be a wall and there were no footings. Three pieces of flanged tile, one of them striated, were found next to the piled stones on the side nearest to the bank. At point X, 4.3 m. further into the enclosure, was a similar vertical pile of stones. The soil between the two stone piles was dark brown. There was a scatter of flat pieces of sandstone over about half of this area.

Trench F. Only the ditch was excavated here. Although of the same depth of 2 m. and about 4.4 m. wide the ditch was not rock-cut here. Owing to the peculiarities of the Great Doward geology this was probably between the sandstone area and the limestone outcrop. No pottery or other finds were recovered and the fill was of a clean sandy soil.

Cut D. This was just a small cut which again showed the ditch to be rock-cut through limestone.

Excavation at A and A2. When opened, these two squares proved to be on an occupation area. They had been disturbed by forestry work but below the humus layer was a layer of stones and yellow clay soil which contained much pottery and lumps of iron slag. A bronze fibula was found in A only about 4 ins. (10 cm.) below the surface, among the grassroots. Cracks in the rock yielded a number of iron objects: nails, a knife blade, the prod of a goad and a pottery spindle whorl. The pottery included pieces of Romano-British roof-tiles and part of a box-tile. Below this layer was undisturbed yellow soil lying on and between the natural limestone. The total depth from surface to bedrock varied between 30.5 cms. and 45.7 cms. No walls or foundations were identified.

Trial Excavation at B. An attempt was made at B to find the entrance to the enclosure on and next to the modern trackway. However, the area was so disturbed that this proved inconclusive. A visit was made to the site by Kathleen Kenyon who was then directing the excavation at Sutton Walls. She suggested that a search for the entrance should be made at the S.E. of the perimeter. Before this could be done, the footbridge over the Wye at the Biblins was demolished. This made access to the site from Monmouth so difficult that the excavation had to be back-filled and abandoned, and the entrance remains unknown.

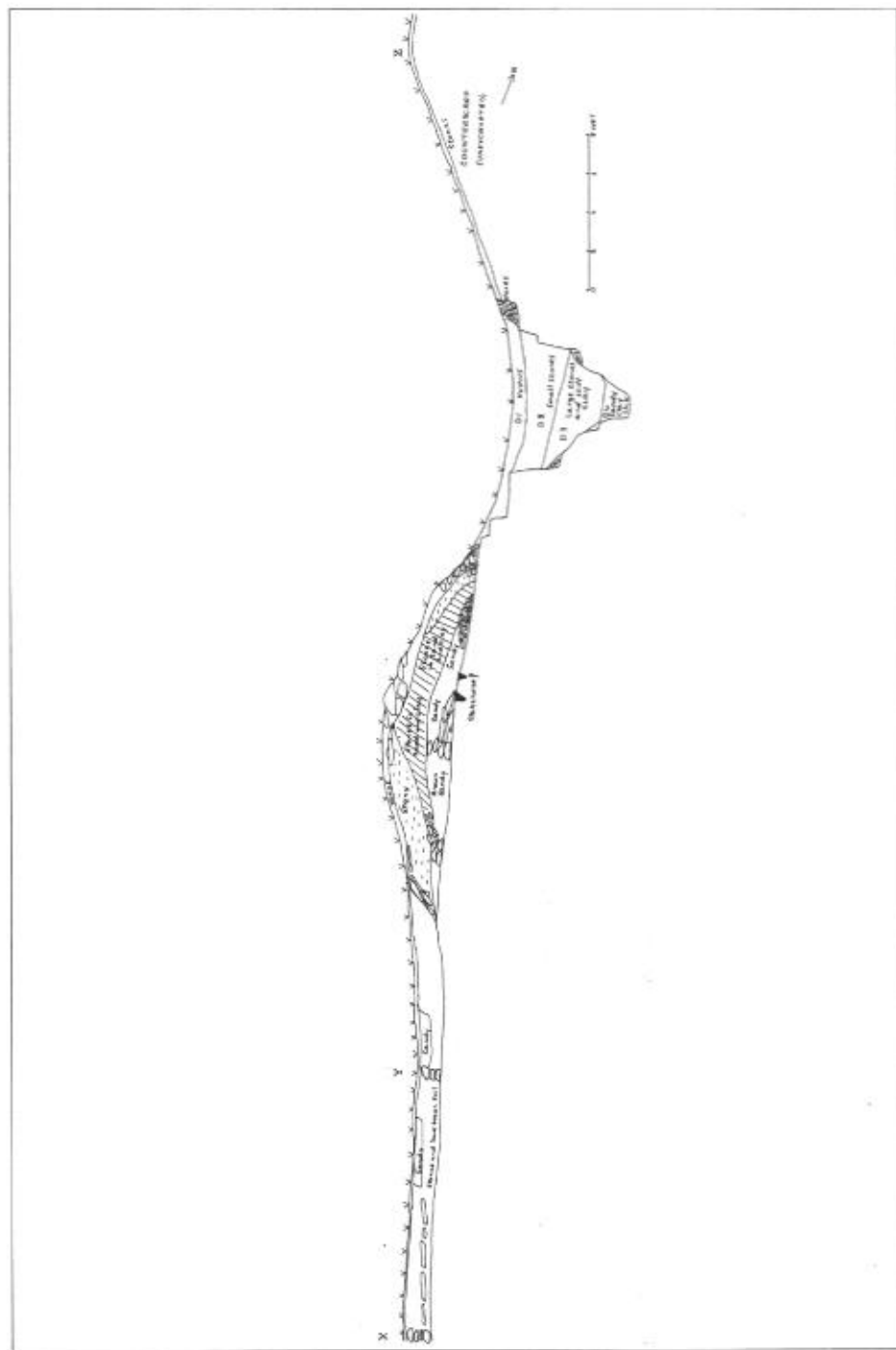


FIG. 2
Section of Trench C through ditch and bank.

THE POTTERY was examined in 1991 by Dr. Peter Webster of the University of Wales, Cardiff who kindly made the identifications given below:

Squares A and A2

Samien: 2 pieces of Dr. 31R. Central Gaul. 150+ AD.

1 rim of Dr. 18/31. Central Gaul. Antonine (140-180)

Over 25 fragments from the same area are probably pieces of the same well shattered dish.

Mortarium: 4 pieces of rim and 2 body sherds of the same pot. Oxford Ware, (cf. Young M.17.1). 240-300.

Amphora: 3 pieces of one vessel. Southern Spain.

Severn Valley Ware: Flanged bowl with reeded rim, (cf. Webster 1976 no. 56). Late-2nd/mid-3rd century.

Large storage jar, (cf. Webster 1976 no. 7). Late-2nd/mid-3rd century.

Narrow mouthed storage jar. Late-2nd/mid-3rd century.

Tankard, (cf. Webster 1976 no. 39) 2nd-4th century.

Black Burnished Ware: Cooking pot, Late-2nd/mid-3rd century.

Two bowls with flanged rims (cf. Gillam, Fig. 3, 42). Late-2nd/mid-3rd century.

Trench C. Ditch D3:

Severn Valley Ware: Large storage jar.

Storage jar (cf. Webster 1976 no. 7) 2nd-3rd century.

Tankard handles.

Black Burnished Ware: 3 Cooking pots, much burnt.

1 jar.

1 jar with short rim (cf. Gillam Fig. 3, 31). Mid-2nd century.

South Wales Grey Ware: 4 pieces of a Storage jar. (cf. Webster 1993 Fig. 108.8B) 2nd century onwards.

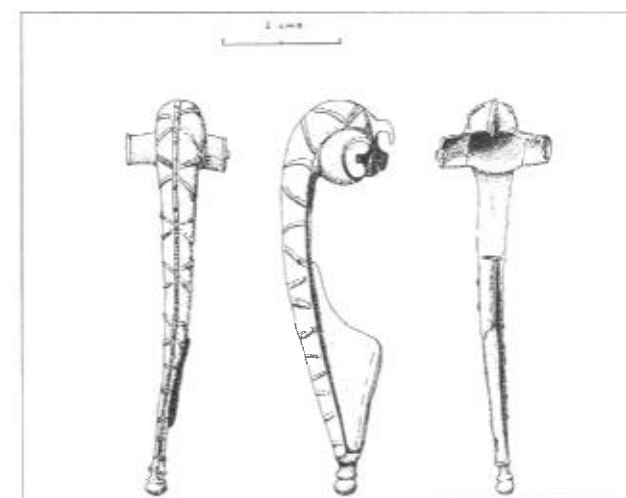
BIBLIOGRAPHY

Gillam, J. P. (1976), 'Coarse fumed ware in North Britain and beyond,' *Glasgow Arch. J.*, 4, 57-80.

Webster, P. V., (1976), 'Severn Valley Ware: a preliminary study', *Trans. Bristol Gloucestershire Archaeol. Soc.*, 94, 18-46.

Webster, P. V., (1993), Report on the post-fortress coarse pottery in the Usk excavation series: W. H. Manning (Gen. Ed.), *Report on the Excavations at Usk, 1965-1976*, The Roman Pottery, Cardiff.

Young, C. J., (1977), *Oxfordshire Roman Pottery*, BAR, British Ser. 43.



Bronze Fibula. The following note is taken from the full report made 21-3-91 by Janet Webster and is reproduced here with her kind permission. My thanks to Lyn Harper for her drawing.

The brooch belongs to the Polden Hill with Dolphin Profile series, (cf. Whitton report, Jarrett and Wrathmell (1981), 169-70 nos. 11, 12 fig. 69). The

FIG. 3
Bronze Fibula
drawn by Lyn Harper.

Lords Wood brooch is an elegant, less heavy, example of the type. The spring is lost but the ends of the iron axis bar remain in the disc terminals. The head of the bow is hollow leaving a deep recess in the rear, originally concealed by the spring. The bow is of D-shaped cross section. There is a beaded, recessed, medial rib running down the length of the bow, flanked by lentoid mouldings arranged in a loose zig-zag pattern to either side. The bow terminates in transverse mouldings above a knobbed foot. There is a neat imperforate catchplate with the rib carried two thirds of the way up the back of the bow.

Dating evidence for the series is not plentiful. Caerleon provides evidence of the type's deposition from the early Flavian period to the second third of the 2nd century though an earlier start to the series should not be precluded.

(Jarrett, M. G. & Wrathmell, S., (1981). *Whitton: an Iron Age and Roman farmstead in South Glamorgan*.

Bones of cattle, pig, sheep (or goat) and deer were found, also one oyster shell.

The finds are deposited in Monmouth Museum.

Paper submitted May 1995

The Charter Bounds of Acton Beauchamp

By C. W. M. PRATT

INTRODUCTION

Acton is named for the first time (as Acton) in the charter of 716 (Sawyer, 83) it then appears as Aactune in a charter of 727 (Sawyer, 85) and as Actune in the charter of 972 (Sawyer, 786) and as Actun in the *Domesday Book*. Later, in the 13th cent, it became known as Acton Beauchamp. The names are thought to mean a settlement or estate which was a source of oak trees.

It is a hilly parish of 1,544 acres lying on the eastern border of Herefordshire (to which it was transferred from Worcestershire in 1897). The aim of this study is to interpret the Anglo-Saxon documentary evidence of the 972 charter of Actune and relate this to a landscape which is still largely undisturbed in the hope that this will help in the understanding of the early settlement of Acton. The original charter has been carefully examined (without any preconceptions) and the land has been walked with the eye of an Anglo-Saxon surveyor.

The existence of the Anglo-Saxon boundary charter of 972 has been known since Hearne's edition of Hemming (1723). The full transcript had to wait Kemble's work on charters (1839 - 48). The west midlands and in particular Worcestershire are particularly rich in charter bounds, though Herefordshire has only one other (Staunton on Arrow). Grundy (1927) made pioneering studies but these have considerable limitations as he was not an Anglo-Saxon scholar and little fieldwork was undertaken. More recently Hooke (1981) produced a masterly survey of the west-midland charter boundaries and later a more detailed account of those of Worcestershire (1990). However as neither work included the bounds of Acton they have never been carefully described.

It is usual for boundary clauses (i.e. the definitions) to be included in or appended to the grant-giving charter, though often in a different hand. It is thought that bounds were determined after the grant though in many cases they may have been very ancient and preceded the grant having been continued by oral tradition which must be the case in the many situations where there are no records of boundaries.

It is probable that the boundaries of Acton were already determined at the time of the earlier 716 and 727 charters, though they were not recorded until the 972 charter. The importance of these bounds cannot be overemphasized as with the exception of the short eastern boundary, they came to determine the western limits of the Hwiccan kingdom, the diocese of Worcester and later its shire. (Conversely they formed the eastern border of the kingdom of the Magonsaete and the diocese and shire of Hereford). Acton formed a finger-like process extending the Hwiccan kingdom to the W. This outpost situation is confirmed by the 727 charter when Buca was instructed that Aactune was to be held strongly.

THE MANUSCRIPT

The charter bounds are included in the Great Pershore Charter of 972 (Sawyer, 86) which recorded the gift of King Edgar to Pershore monastery, and contains over fifty other sets of bounds, all in Old English and written in a different hand to that of the main charter which is in Latin. The Acton bounds occupy three lines of the charter, which is torn in this portion but without significant loss of words.

The whole charter exists in an early photographic facsimile (Bond, 1877) and all observations are based on this state (FIG. 1). The O. E. script follows the usual pattern of no higher case letters (other than at the beginning) and no punctuation (other than at the end). It consists of a series of clauses each commencing 'of' (from) followed by either 'on' or 'in', both meaning 'to' or 'at'. Bosworth and Toller's Anglo-Saxon dictionary states that these prepositions were interchanged freely. Each successive clause repeating (in a different case) the last named boundary point (though often with a slightly different spelling).

There is an inconsistent use of alternative forms of certain letters which makes transcription difficult. The letters involved are e (two forms), n (two forms), s (three forms), eth/thorne (three forms). The latter would seem not to be unusual (Cameron 1961). The probable explanation is that while the scribes were Latin literate their knowledge of Old English was largely phonetic. The style of the charter bounds, which is rather staccato and brief, is very similar to the adjacent bounds of Powick and Leigh (Hooke, 1991) which were written in the same hand.

TRANSCRIPTIONS

There are three transcriptions namely Kemble 170 (1845), Bond (1877) and Birch 1282 (1893), which are in agreement differing only in minor typographical points. However a careful re-examination of the manuscript raises some possible alternatives which will be discussed in the appropriate place.

TRANSLATIONS

Grundy (1927) was the first to translate the bounds using the above transcriptions. Many of his translations have not stood the test of time, see Gelling (1988), and will be discussed later, however his numerical sequence will be followed.

Gelling provided an improved translation which is used here. This was unwittingly published without acknowledgement in 1988.

HEMMING'S BOUNDS

Before passing to detailed consideration of the clauses one must discuss the significance of the bounds described in the so called Hemming Cartulary (now in the B.M.), the transcription of which was printed by Hearne (1723). Kerr (1948) showed that this portion of the cartulary was written by an unknown monk circa 1016 and called this the 'Liber

Wigorniensis' of which folio 160 is the portion relating to Acton. (Actune ultra Tamedam - Acton on the other side of the Teme to be distinguished from Acton in Ombersley).

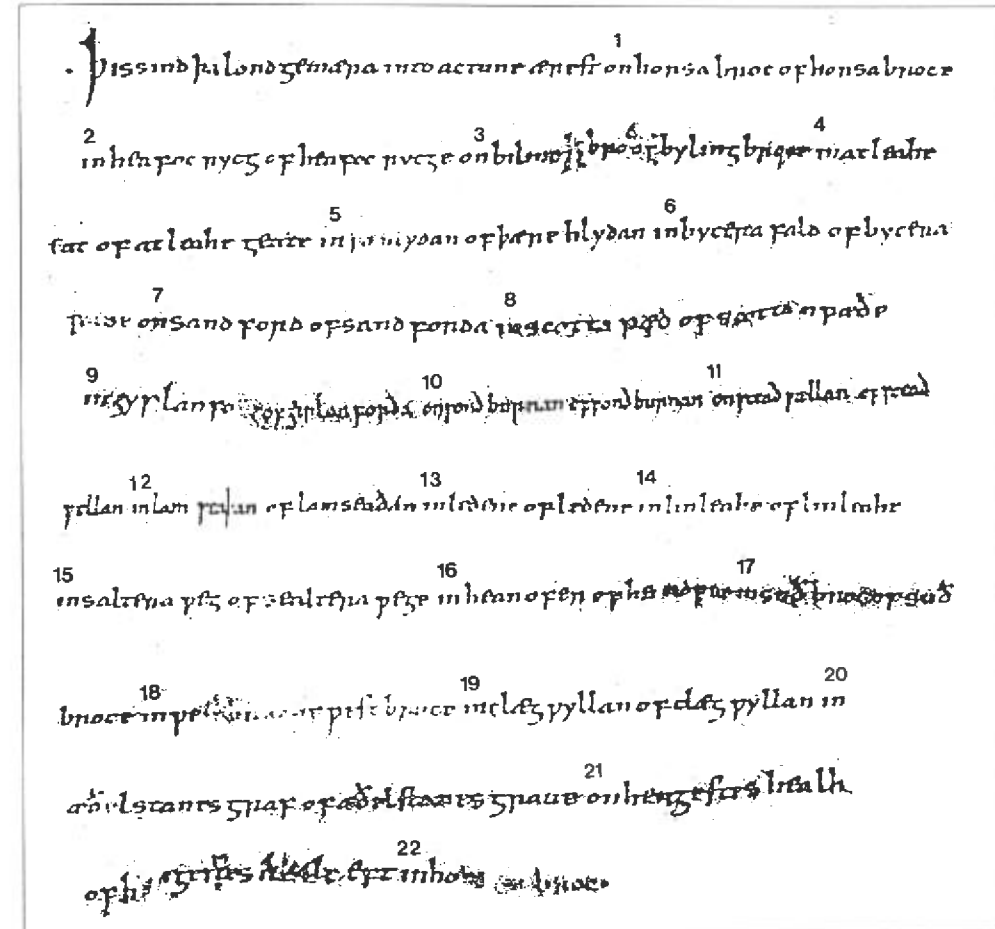


FIG. 1

Facsimile of Anglo-Saxon boundary clauses of Acton derived from Bond (1877).

While Kerr states the bounds are the same as the Great Pershore Charter of 972, this is not quite correct. The starting point, the sequence and the boundary features are the same, however there are some textual differences. It is less stilted in form, boundary features are not always repeated, sometimes a different spelling is given (though phonetically similar). Nevertheless it is probably a copy of the bounds as given in the Great Pershore Charter - possibly read out to a scribe which would account for the differences. There is no reason to think that it represents an earlier boundary charter.

The Hemming bounds were the only ones known until 1845 and were used by Nash in his *History of Worcestershire* (1799). The rather unsatisfactory translation was given by a friend of Nash with many features untranslated. Prattinton (c. 1820) produced a greatly

improved translation though some features still remained in O.E. The Hemming bounds therefore will be ignored assuming them to be a late copy with subsequent inadequate translations.

THE PRESENT PARISH BOUNDARY (O.S. map 1.25000. SO 65/75:64/74)

Throughout the following consideration of the charter boundary clauses it will be seen that the existing parish boundary is closely followed (FIG. 2). There is no reason to postulate any subsequent changes in the parish boundary since the time of the charter. It would seem (with the exception of the N.E. corner) that the parish boundaries also form the farm boundaries as seen in the 19th-century tithe map. Doubtless this is explained by the parish, until the 17th century, having only a single landowner.

TRANSLATIONS WITH COMMENTS (Numbered as Grundy, 1927). See FIG. 2

These are the bounds of actune:

(1) First to *horse brook* (*horsa broc*). 'to' was used in the sense of 'along' in descriptions of linear stream boundaries which in this case almost certainly means the brook which forms the western half of the present northern parish boundary (with Stanford Bishop). The source of the brook is N. of Halfridge Farm (SO 691510) and soon comes to lie in a secluded valley where it forms a deep wooded ravine after receiving two tributaries. It then passes westwards to form the present boundary between Stanford Regis (now part of Bishop's Frome) and Stanford Bishop before joining the Frome W. of Dovehills (SO 674508). The brook is shown on O.S. maps as Whelpley Brook, an Early-English name suggesting a clearing where cubs (wolf or fox) were found. This name to the stream may have been given independently and later by the Stanford Bishop settlement. However it is curious that the stream should have two names. The reference to a horse probably originated from the curious features of the sandstone slabs on the floor of the brook where erosion has left depressions not unlike hoof marks at Jumper's hole (SO 681511).

Hooke (1981) in her extensive study of west midland boundary clauses noted that most followed a clockwise sequence (as in the case of Acton) and usually started at the S.E. corner. Thus it would seem that this N.W. corner of the boundary does not fit the usual pattern of a starting point though it might represent the easiest access from an adjacent settlement.

(2) From horsebrook to *hawkridge* (*heafoc rycg*). Boundary features were usually chosen to be intervisible (Hooke, 1981), so it would be necessary to note the rocky crest (SO 693510) which is the highest point lying on a line from the termination of the last point (1) to the commencement of the next feature (3). This ridge lies on an unnamed range of hills to the W. of Suckley Hills and has extensive views to the W. and E. The name has been preserved though corrupted as nearby Halfridge Farm. The reference to a hawk is of some interest. Falconry, which originated in the Middle East, had become well established in Britain by the 10th century. Before the advent of shotguns it was an important means of catching driven birds and small game. This feature, with its extensive views to E. and W., would provide an obvious site for a hawking party. The present B4220 runs along this

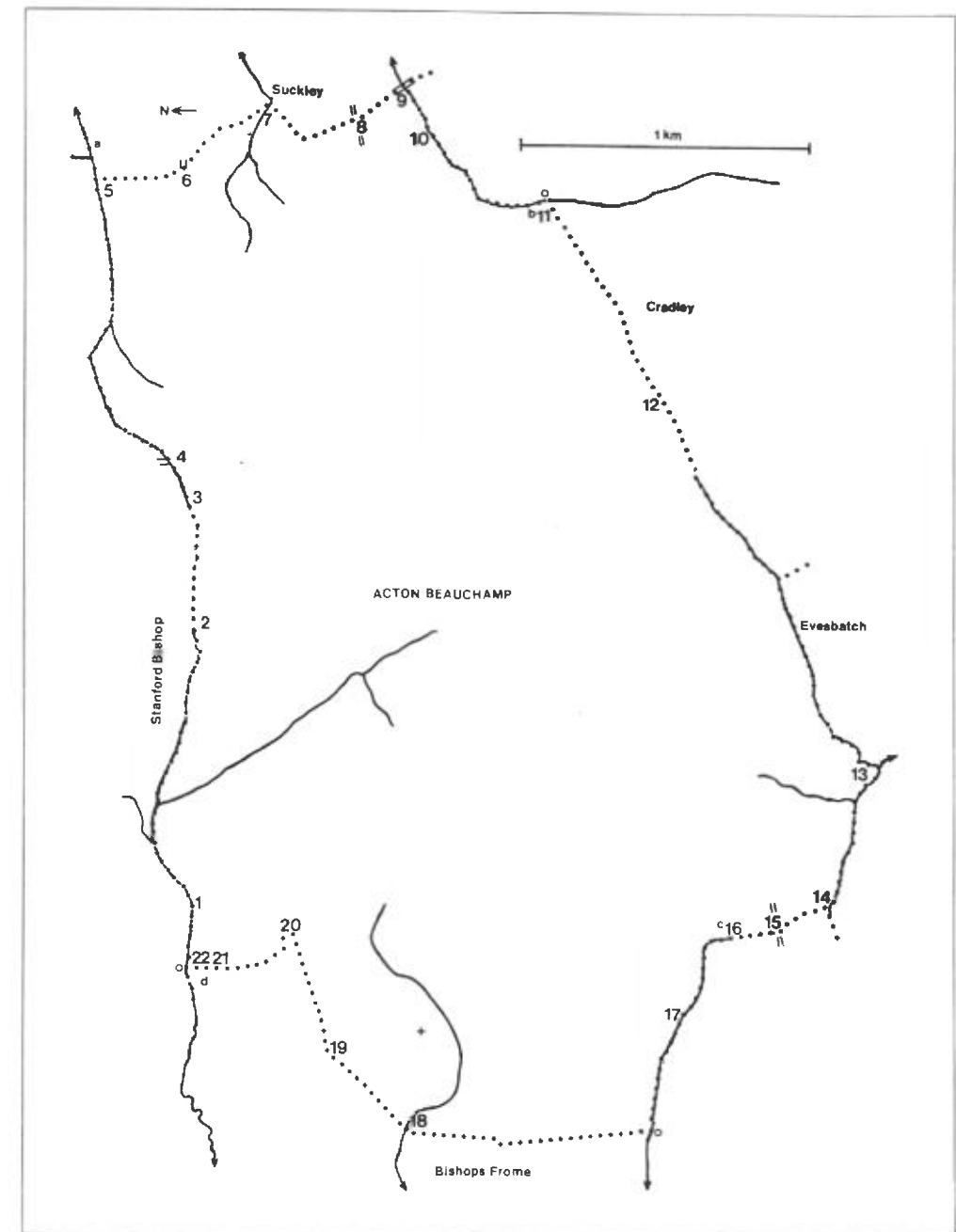


FIG. 2

The present boundary of Acton Beauchamp (dotted). The numbers relate to the boundary clauses. Streams and other persisting features are shown. (o = stone markers, + = church).

ridge however elsewhere where the bounds cross a track it is noted in the charter but here there is no reference to a ridgeway track which suggests that it did not exist at this time.

(3) From hawkridge to *biling brook* (biling broc). The repeated word in the facsimile appears as byling which suggests that one form was a scribal error. Nevertheless neither forms are recognised O.E. words and possibly though unlikely refer to a personal name.

It doubtless refers to the unnamed brook which forms the eastern part of the present northern parish boundary with Stanford Bishop. The brook then passes eastwards into Suckley parish N.W. of Suckley Court (SO 713513) and joins a tributary of the Leigh Brook.

(4) From byling brook to *oat clearing gate* (at leah geat). Grundy placed this boundary point (gate at the lea) further E. but he was probably wrong for it is more likely that this gate was situated at the trackway shown on the 1 in. O.S. map of 1832 running from Suckley Court and crossing the present parish boundary at SO 699512 to the E. of Barton Hall Farm (in Stanford Bishop). Here it still persists passing to the W. of an area shown on the current O.S. map as the Leys (a fortuitous survival).

While the word leah probably originally signified woodland it came to mean a clearing within woodland. A gate suggests the presence of livestock in Acton which would need to be excluded from the oat clearing.

(5) From oat clearing gate to *the loud stream* (tha hlydan). Grundy translates hlydan as stream dell while Gelling gives loud stream and Hooke (1990) a noisy stream both following Ekwall who used the possibly more applicable term - a torrent. It should be noted that it is the only occasion in these charter bounds that the definite article is used suggesting that it was a river name. The present parish boundary follows the 'biling brook' eastwards near to where it is joined at SO 709515 by another stream, coming from the N., lying to the W. of Mill Coppice and forming the boundary between Suckley and Stanford Bishop. The combined streams (FIG. 2-a) continue eastwards and it is likely that this is the hlydan or torrent. Grundy's error in establishing the position of the gate of the oat clearing will invalidate his rather vague placing of the hlydan and the further four boundary points (6) to (9).

(6) From the loud stream to the *fold of bee keepers* (bycera fald). Bycera fald is interpreted as beocera fald by Gelling and is translated as fold of bee keepers, while Grundy give the unlikely translation of a fold of beech trees.

The present eastern parish boundary (with Suckley) commences about fifty yards to the W. of the junction of the streams then passes southwards along an ancient hedge and an old stream course, but changes direction as it is crossed at SO 709512 by an old track which is passing eastwards towards Suckley Court. There is support for this positioning as the adjacent land is shown on the Acton tithe survey of 1839 as a holding called Halletts, which in the 1594 manorial survey appears as Hallyates (Hall gates).

It is very likely that this was the site of the fold of bee keepers. Furthermore 100 years later the *Domesday Book* describes a bee keeper with twelve hives at Suckley Manor. This association continues today as a group of small-leaved lime trees lie in an adjacent hedge, the flowers of this tree being particularly attractive to bees.

(7) From the fold of bee keepers to *sand ford* (sand ford). The present parish boundary with Suckley forms a bulge directed to the E. (which probably was the limit of Camp Coppice) and is evident on the ground as the remains of an old hedge and a grove. A stream arising to the W. of Camp Coppice passes through the Coppice and leaves through the apex of the bulge at SO 711509 where there is a change of direction of the parish boundary. This is a difficult boundary point (it confused Grundy) but there are no other streams in the area. However a ford also implies a trackway, there is no evidence of this today - but it is possible that there was a track from Suckley Court to the saltway which avoided the Coppice to the W. and possible marshy land to the E. The adjective sand probably implies that it was not stoney.

(8) From the sand ford to *path of the Irishmen* (scotta paeth). Gelling follows Ekwall in that scott in Old English meant Irishman and this use continued in the midlands and the south. (Grundy believed the word to mean an archer.) The present eastern parish boundary with that of Suckley follows the ditch/stream limiting the southern part of Camp Coppice and then passes southward to reach the Acton Green - Suckley road which it crosses at SO 711506. There is a low bank on this latter stretch of the boundary which suggests a boundary ditch or possibly a track. The path of this clause is doubtless the old saltway as identified by Mawer, Stenton and Houghton (1927) as the Acton Green - Suckley road. (Grundy was still out of kilter.) The reference to Irishmen is fascinating but one can only speculate that they were probably priests, possibly from Worcester, who regularly passed through or to the settlement of Acton where an earlier charter (727) suggests that there was a small monastic foundation.

(9) From the Irishmen's path to *ford of the hostage* (gyslanford). The facsimile gives gyrlan/girlan which though possibly a personal name is more probably a scribal error. The transcribers and translators seem agreed that it should be gyslan/gislan meaning hostage. The present parish boundary runs a short distance along the road from the saltway on to Acton Mill (SO 712504) on the Cradley road. This road would align with a possible track to Suckley Court - though now lost. Immediately to the S. of the mill this road crosses an unnamed stream (later referred to as the sand brook) which passes eastwards and ultimately enters the Leigh Brook. This is doubtless the site of the second ford mentioned in the bounds.

The significance of the word hostage is worthy of thought. In Anglo-Saxon times hostages were taken (probably as slaves) in lieu of or to enforce tribute to the king or local earldorman. Tribute mattered more than trade in the local economy (Morris, 1977). The site of this ford lies at the junction of the present parishes of Acton, Suckley and Cradley and could have been the collecting point for tribute or hostages from these settlements. Mawer, Stenton and Houghton (1927) point out that gyslanford survived as a local surname in the 13th and 14th centuries as Ilesford and Iselford.

(10) From hostage's ford to *sand brook* (sand burnan). The present boundary with Cradley follows an unnamed stream from Acton Mill to the S. of Redmarley Farm (SO 707500). It is in fact the only stream or brook in the parish with an obvious sandy bottom and it is the only one named burna. Gelling (1984) points out that burna was used at an earlier period than broc. This might be expected if it was crossed by an early track. The

four other streams named broc probably lay in more undeveloped country and acquired a name for the first time in this survey. Gelling also notes that burna was used for intermittent streams which might be applicable here (see next feature).

(11) From sand brook to *boundary spring* (scead waellan). Grundy translates scead as shaded. Gelling follows Ekwall in using boundary. Either of these names could apply. Grundy suggests that this boundary point is the site of the periodic spring (Hunger Hole) S. of Redmarley Farm (FIG. 2-b). However the present boundary leaves the brook at SO 708499 about fifty yards to the S. of the spring where before passing S.W. there is a small exposed outcrop of limestone on the Cradley side of the bank of the brook which could be a natural marker stone.

(12) From boundary spring to *loam pits* (lam seathan). Lam seathan is variously translated as clay pits (Grundy) or loam pits (Gelling). The distinction is immaterial as loam in the old sense of the word meant a soil consisting of a mixture of clay and sand suitable for making bricks, tiles, or pottery.

The present parish boundary passes S.W. from the last marker crossing the present ridgeway road (B4220) to the E. side of Hidelow Farm (SO 700494). Its first part is defined by an old field hedge. It then runs along a track to the B4220 after which it follows an old hedge ultimately meeting the eastern tributary of the Leadon.

If the boundary features (12) and (14) were to be intervisible these loam pits would have to be near to the crest of the hill, as Grundy suggests, and close to the present ridgeway road (again not mentioned in the bounds suggesting its later date). Such pits were usually found on the periphery of a settlement and it is unlikely that they would survive with the passage of time. It is however possible that kilns might remain though as yet undiscovered.

(13) From loam pits to *Leadon* (ledene). Gelling following Ekwall has given the modern name to this river (Leadon). It is not however given the definite article as one might expect. This name is derived from an old British name meaning broad (Ekwall). Grundy correctly located this feature. The Leadon is formed at the parish boundary at SO 689488 by an eastern and a western tributary - both of which are also bounds and for the most part lie in deep wooded ravines. The eastern tributary is crossed on the 1832 1 in. O.S. map by a track passing from the saltway to Bosbury. A small stone bridge persists at SO 692490.

(14) From Leadon to *flax clearing* (lin leahe). Both translators agree on flax clearing. The present boundaries of Evesbatch and Bishop's Frome meet the Acton boundary close to the source of the western tributary of the Leadon which itself has been defining this part of the Acton boundary. It is likely that the charter boundary point would be at this junction (SO 684489). A change in direction of the boundary from W. to N. at this point suggests that the flax clearing or field was first met here though possibly outside the boundary. Flax tended to be cultivated in small plots as the processing of the fibres was prolonged and time consuming. It also required a pond or stream for the steeping in water in order to remove the bark, and an adjacent plot shown in the Acton tithe survey of 1839 was called Shear Mere (O.E. for boundary pool). Grundy misplaced this boundary point which would invalidate his positions of (15) to (17).

(15) From flax clearing to *salter's way* (saltera weg). The manuscript gives the repeated name as sealtera which is probably a scribal error. This feature is almost certainly the present road passing from Frome Manor Farm to Kidleys which is still crossed at SO 683491 by the parish boundary with Bishop's Frome. The contours on the O.S. map suggest that this section of the bounds originally followed a stream.

This is the only documented position of the old saltway from Droitwich to the Herefordshire settlements with salt rights (Mawer, Stenton and Houghton, 1927 - route K). The Irishmen's path (8) is in alignment with the salter's way and one can reasonably assume that they are different names for the same track. However Grundy made an unlikely identification of another road half a mile to the N.

(16) From salter's way to *high bank* (hean ofer). The parish boundary follows a northerly directed line from a source of the western tributary of the Leadon to the source of the brook running at the foot of Pucks Hill at SO 683492. The last feature (salter's way) would be an intervisible point with the land falling away to the S. and a narrow plateau to the N. terminating in a steep 'u'-shaped bank, the high bank of the bounds (FIG. 2-c). Grundy placed this bank elsewhere.

(17) From high bank to *south brook* (suth broc). The present parish boundary follows the stream whose source was noted in (16) which passes W. to join the Frome to the S.W. of Firlands (SO 671494) and for the most part lying in a wooded gully. This is doubtless the south brook. It was probably so called because of its southern relation to the main settlement believed to be adjacent to the present church (SO 679503). Grundy not surprisingly was unable to identify this brook and suggested an error in the charter!

(18) From south brook to *west brook* (west broc). The west brook will be the stream that lies to the W. of the present church and here its central part lies in a deep-wooded ravine. It has a sinuous course and joins the Frome to the N. of Paunton Court (SO 670500). Grundy correctly identified this stream. It should be noted that this brook is crossed and does not form a linear boundary. This part of the W. boundary of the parish does not follow natural features but is a N.-S. line from the south brook to the west brook crossing, but not mentioning, the road to Paunton Cross at SO 676501. The origin of this boundary from the south brook at SO 676495 is where there are large rock slabs in the brook which probably are natural marker stones. The termination of this section of bounds at the west brook is the first fordable place (at SO 676503) of an otherwise deep ravine and is probably the site of Hope Bridge in the 1594 manorial survey. The southern half of this boundary remains as an old hedge with mature trees. A very large and ancient oak lies to the S. of where the boundary crosses the 19th-century toll road at SO 676496 and probably was a boundary marker in recent times. The northern part of this section of the boundary today is largely unmarked on the ground but is shown as hedged in the tithe map of 1839 and in early aerial photographs. One might have expected an intermediate boundary point at an intervisible site to the W. of the Old Rectory. This area would appear to have been a lookout as the adjacent land in Bishop's Frome is called Ward Field.

(19) From the west brook to *clay spring* (claeg wyllan). The western half of the N.W. parish boundary lies on a slope leading to a plateau at the junction with which occurs a

change of direction which would need to be an intervisible point. However, any spring must now be dried up and does not appear on O.S. maps. A hedge and ditch commences at this point of boundary at SO 679506 passing to the W. within Bishop's Frome parish and follows an irregular course passing S. of Dove Hills Farm and ultimately joining the Whelpley Brook which suggests that in the past there was a stream which had originated at this spring.

This western half of the N.W. parish boundary is formed in its upper part by an ancient hedge possibly dating back to Anglo-Saxon times with twelve species of trees and shrubs growing on a low bank.

One needs to ask why the spring was called a clay spring. It is possible that this was a site for the digging of clay as is suggested by the name Pitt Field given to the adjacent land in the Acton tithe survey of 1839.

(20) From clay spring to *Aethelstans grove* (aethelstanes graf). The original uses the lower case for aethelstanes as is the usual practice for personal names. The word graf i.e. grove is repeated in the manuscript and transcriptions as granue. This is probably a scribal error. The eastern half of the N.-W. parish boundary divides lengthwise a finger-like process of the central plateau and is formed by a hedge (ancient only in its western part). Later there is a change of direction (unusually turning to the left) when the parish boundary passes N. at SO 683508 on reaching Hallets Hill - a steep rocky wooded slope which in the 1594 survey is called Hollyatts. Aethelstans grove was most probably the area which today persists in part as Hallets Hill Coppice. (Gelling (1984) defines a grove as wood of limited extent, a striking visual feature and usually coppiced, which would apply to this situation.

Aethelstan was king of Mercia from 925 to 939 and would have held Stanford Regis (the northern part of Bishop's Frome) which at this time could have extended to this wooded slope, his name possibly persisting. However Edgar in 972 included the wood in his gift of Acton to Pershore Abbey and it would seem to have remained with Acton. The unusual turn of the boundary to the left would be necessary if the grove was to be included in Acton.

Lying within Acton and adjacent to the point where the parish boundary changes its direction there is a rocky high point (165 m.) from which cornstone was quarried in the last century. This was probably used as a marker feature as the highest point of the grove. Grundy was unclear on the bounds in this area.

While not noted in the charter bounds there is a curious rectangular indentation of the present boundary directed towards Acton commencing at the point of the change in the direction of the boundary. It has an area of one rood (quarter of an acre) which could have some significance. Was this an ancient assart possibly the site of a dwelling (of an Aethelstan), which remained in Stanford Regis (ie. Bishop's Frome) when the adjacent wood was given to Acton?

(21) From Aethelstans grove to *geldings corner* [hollow] (hengestes healh). The parish boundary continues downwards and northwards along the western edge of Hallets Hill coppice. There is a bank in its upper part which might suggest an earlier boundary ditch. When the boundary leaves the wood at SO 681510 it reaches the eastern edge of a steep

hollow (in adjacent Bishop's Frome) opening towards the Whelpley Brook and resembling an amphitheatre (FIG. 2-d). It is very likely that 'healh' refers to this hollow. It is difficult to accept Gelling's corner in relation to this situation though elsewhere (1984) she gives hollow as one of the many meanings of the word. Grundy also translates the word as a hollow but was uncertain about 'hengestes.' There is no reason to assume it to be a proper name as did both Birch and Kemble. The name was rare at this time. It was more likely to mean a stallion (Ekwall) or a gelding (Gelling). However it is not necessary to assume that a horse was kept in this hollow for the name probably relates to the strange hoof-like imprints found nearby in the stone slabs in Whelpley Brook, which as already pointed out also probably gave rise to the earlier name of horse brook.

(22) From geldings corner [hollow] to *horse brook* (horsa broc). This boundary is a continuation northwards of the western boundary of Hallets Hill Coppice down to the Whelpley Brook. Though now unmarked a hedge and trees can be seen on an aerial photograph of 1961. There is an outcrop of rock on the N. bank of the brook at the point of meeting of the boundaries of Acton, Stanford Bishop and Bishop's Frome at SO 682512. Doubtless this was used as a boundary marker in past times. This is where the charter bounds began.

GENERAL COMMENTS

The Surveyors' problems

A consideration of the way in which the bounds can be perambulated today helps in the understanding of the path of the original surveyors and their problems in the orientation of the bounds in this difficult countryside, probably well wooded (Hooke, 1985) and containing or bounded by six secluded valleys.

The Anglo-Saxon surveyor (and from time to time the owner, tenant or agent) would progress the bounds, usually on horseback. The unusual entry point at the N.W. corner of the holding suggests that this was the most convenient either for access from a royal holding in the Frome Valley or possibly from Stanford Bishop which would have an interest in the boundary from points (1) to (5). Also it could be the starting point because it was unequivocal - a rock in the bank of a stream. The western boundary crossing of the salters way (15) might appear to be a more obvious approach from the Frome Valley but it lacks definition. However an approach from the eastern boundary crossing of the saltersway (8) which would be the more usual south-easterly approach and at a possible crossroad could be defined, was not used. This suggests that at this time the nearest royal administrative centre lay to the W.

The boundary clauses are typical in that they simply list the boundary features, there is no attempt to give instructions. The latter must be implied and surveyors would look for marker stones and on a clockwise course always turn to the right at these. While streams were well-defined features, they would not always be easy to follow on horseback owing to the nature of the ground and when streams were crossed, as at (7) and (18), these would be at existing fords.

Major physical features were noted for confirmation of position rather than as precise boundary points, ie. hawkridge (2), boundary spring (11), steep bank (16), and geldings hollow (21). In all these cases they were intermediate landmarks in the definition of the bounds. It would seem that tracks were noted as they were crossed. Again this would confirm that the perambulator was on the right course rather than indicating a change in direction.

While many of the features in the boundary clauses would have been well known locally and some have persisted even until today (eg. Hawkridge, Leadon, Saltersway) others have been lost with time. The latter particularly applies to features that the surveyors probably had to name for the first time (eg. horsebrook, loud stream, south brook, west brook). All these were rather vague names and probably were never accepted locally.

It would seem to be the practice in some places for the bounds to take a N.-S. course eg. (5) to (6), (14) to (16), (17) to (18), and (20) to (1). This occurred in situations when a change of direction was abrupt and did not follow a physical feature. This must have been a difficult procedure before the advent of the compass.

The delineation of the holding

The streams give a clear demarkation of the holding. They form most of the northern and southern boundaries ie. (1) to (5) and (9) to (17) respectively where many of the streams lie in deep ravines. However two of the discontinuities of the stream boundaries are very short.

The western boundary (17) to (21) formed the westernmost extent of the Hwiccan kingdom and diocese of Worcester. It has an untidiness with ill-defined physical features. How much clearer this would be if the boundary had moved to the W. to reach the Frome. The form of this boundary suggests that it was the line of separation from a larger estate which included what is now known as Stanford Regis (Bishop's Frome) for as Hooke (1981) notes that when adjacent land units were under the same ownership demarkation seemed less important.

The eastern boundary (5) to (9) is another ill-defined untidy boundary, though it is difficult to suggest an obvious alternative. It is possible that there was an earlier continuity with the Suckley holding. The 19th-century tithe map shows an encroachment by Suckley Court into Acton which apparently dated back to *I.P.M.* of 1298 and perhaps even earlier. The southern part of this boundary would seem to follow an old track, which is a frequent finding in boundaries and may have been the determining feature as such tracks often predate the delineation of a holding.

The degree of the development of the holding

The use of streams as boundaries indicate that the countryside was relatively undeveloped (Hooke, 1985). At the time of the survey only three of the twenty-one boundary features relate to cultivation. This is a lower proportion than is found in the comparable charters of the presumably better-developed holdings of nearby Leigh and Powick

(Hooke, 1990). Moreover the three boundary features indicating cultivation, namely the oat clearing (4), the bee keepers fold (6), and the flax clearing (14) probably relate to activities in the adjacent holdings. There are six features which suggest human settlement such as tracks, fords, and loam pits, but these again do not seem to be specific for Acton. However it is not usual for features associated with a settlement to appear in its clauses as a settlement tends to be centrally located within a holding.

Stone boundary markers

Hooke (1981) notes the use of stones as boundary markers and found them to be natural features as opposed to set stones. This would seem to be so in the case of the bounds of Acton where three such markers have been found (there may be others which have yet eluded discovery). All lie at points of change of direction (FIG. 2-0) and would be readily seen by a perambulator if they lie on the opposite bank of a stream.

The positions of these stone markers are quite precise in the relation to the modern parish boundary. However it would seem that they are ancient features for they are found in situations which are not otherwise defined in the boundary clauses but where some form of marker would be required.

Tracks

There is clear evidence of an ancient saltway transecting the holding - so named at one point (15) and called the Irishmens path at its eastern end (8). There is also strong evidence of a track crossing the saltway at this latter point passing to a settlement in the area of Suckley Court and in the other direction to an unknown settlement to the S. Perhaps the most striking omission is the lack of any reference to a ridgeway track running in a N.-S. direction. While the hawkridge (2) is identified there is no mention of a track and similarly it is not noted where such a track would cross the southern boundary (12) particularly as this is an area devoid of physical landmarks. It seems reasonable to assume that the ridgeway track was a later feature or more unlikely had fallen out of use at this time.

Hooke (1981) states 'the feasibility of solving an individual boundary clause rests upon the fortuitous survival of helpful information.' In this respect Acton is surely very fortunate for with few exceptions the boundary features can be placed with confidence. Furthermore at the same time some light is thrown upon the early history of the settlement.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

As the parish boundaries are for the most part not readily accessible the writer is grateful to the landowners concerned for their permission to enter their land. He is also very grateful to Dr. Margaret Gelling for her helpful comments.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Acton Beauchamp (1839). Parish tithe map. (H.R.O.)
- Birch, W. de G., (1893), *Cartularium Saxonicum*, 3, 588.
- Bond, E. A., (1877), *Facsimiles of ancient charters in the British Museum*, 3, 31.
- Cameron, K., (1961), *English place-names*, 16.
- Ekwall, E., (1960), *The concise Oxford dictionary of English place-names* 4th edn.
- Gelling, M., (1984), *Place names in the landscape*.
- Gelling, M. (1988), Bounds of Acton Beauchamp, *J. Bromyard and district local history soc.* 11, 20.
- Grundy, G. B., (1927), 'Saxon charters of Worcestershire. [Part 1],', *Trans. Birmingham Archaeol. Soc.* 52, 7-9.
- Hearne, T., (ed.), (1723), *Hemingi chartularium ecclesiae Wigorniensis*, 2, 361-2.
- Hooke, D., (1981), *Anglo-Saxon landscapes in the West Midlands*. The charter evidence B.A.R.BS. 95.
- Hooke, D., (1985), *The Anglo Saxon landscape in the kingdom of the Hwicce*.
- Hooke, D., (1990), *Worcestershire Anglo-Saxon charter bounds*, Woodbridge.
- Kemble, J. M., (1845), *Codex diplomaticus aevi Saxonici*, 3, 80.
- Kerr, N.R., (1948), 'Hemming's cartulary,' in *Studies in medieval history*, (ed. by R. W. Hunt et al), 49-75.
- [Manorial Survey 1594] Mss. Madresfield Calendar, M5, F 2-6. (W.R.O.)
- Mawer, A., Stenton, F. M., and Houghton, F. T. S., (1927), *The place-names of Worcestershire*, 8 and 25.
- Morris, J., (1977), *The age of Arthur*. A history of the British Isles from 350 to 650, 3, 443.
- Nash, T. R., (1799), *Collections for the history of Worcestershire*. 2nd edn., 1. 8.
- Prattinton, P., (c. 1820). Prattinton papers (mss at Society of Antiquaries, 1, (1) and 16.
- Sawyer, P. H., (1968), *Anglo-Saxon charters*. An annotated list and bibliography. 250-1.

Paper submitted March, 1995

The Open Fields of Richards Castle

Changing Landscape in the parish of Richards Castle
Herefordshire and Shropshire.

By PATRICIA CROSS

INTRODUCTION

Relics of the open field system can rarely be identified in the present landscape of Richards Castle (FIG. 1). However, the documentary evidence for land ownership is such that an attempt to delimit the open fields of the parish is possible. This will therefore form the basis for a discussion of the changing landscape in this area.

Muniments of tenure for the Ludlow Palmers' Guild provide some of the earliest records for the parish, in particular for Overton and Woofferton. A virgate in Woofferton provides an example of regular apportionment. In 1221 it 'was split into holdings of two thirds and one third of a virgate, two acres in every three being allotted to the former holding; the two acres in every three were those which lay towards the sun.'¹

OVERTON FIELDS

The earliest systematic record of part of the post-medieval local landscape was made in 1586.² This covered lands in Richards Castle and Overton leased by the Ludlow Corporation, successors as landowners to the Palmers' Guild. This detailed survey, with no accompanying map, is almost all the evidence available for the open fields of Overton.

There were three fields attached to this township, and the Corporation tenant was Roger Mascoll. He had many scattered parcels and the list well illustrates the inefficiency of this farming system. In one field Roger had one parcel of seven acres, unusually large. He also held in the same field one parcel of three acres, six of two acres, five of one acre, four of a half, one little paddock of a third and one little close of one and a half acres, two separate ridges and one parcel of coppice wood, a typical pattern. His neighbours were listed and included Charles Booth and two members of the Fox family, well known Ludlow gentry.

These parcels were in *Heroner Field*, 'a field all corners,' an accurate assessment.³ Or 'in a corner,' which was also correct, as the field lay between the deep gutter of Sunny Dingle and the Lord's Vallet. At the N.W. corner of the field lay Woopittes Yate, and the old track which today passes Starve Crow Cottage was the Way to Woopittes Yate. Wolves no longer lurk in the Lord's coppice, but the present Lord's back gate to his principal residence, the Lodge, could well occupy the site of Woopittes Yate.

Other names which help locate Heroner field include one that has survived as Skirmisham. In 1586 this was recorded as Kyrnishall, so the 16th-century inhabitants, unlike those of more recent time, did not assume that a skirmish took place here during the 1459 Rout of Ludford. Though it was certainly possible. Battle lines were drawn up on Richards Castle lands S. of Ludford by the men of Henry VI and his Yorkist opponents.

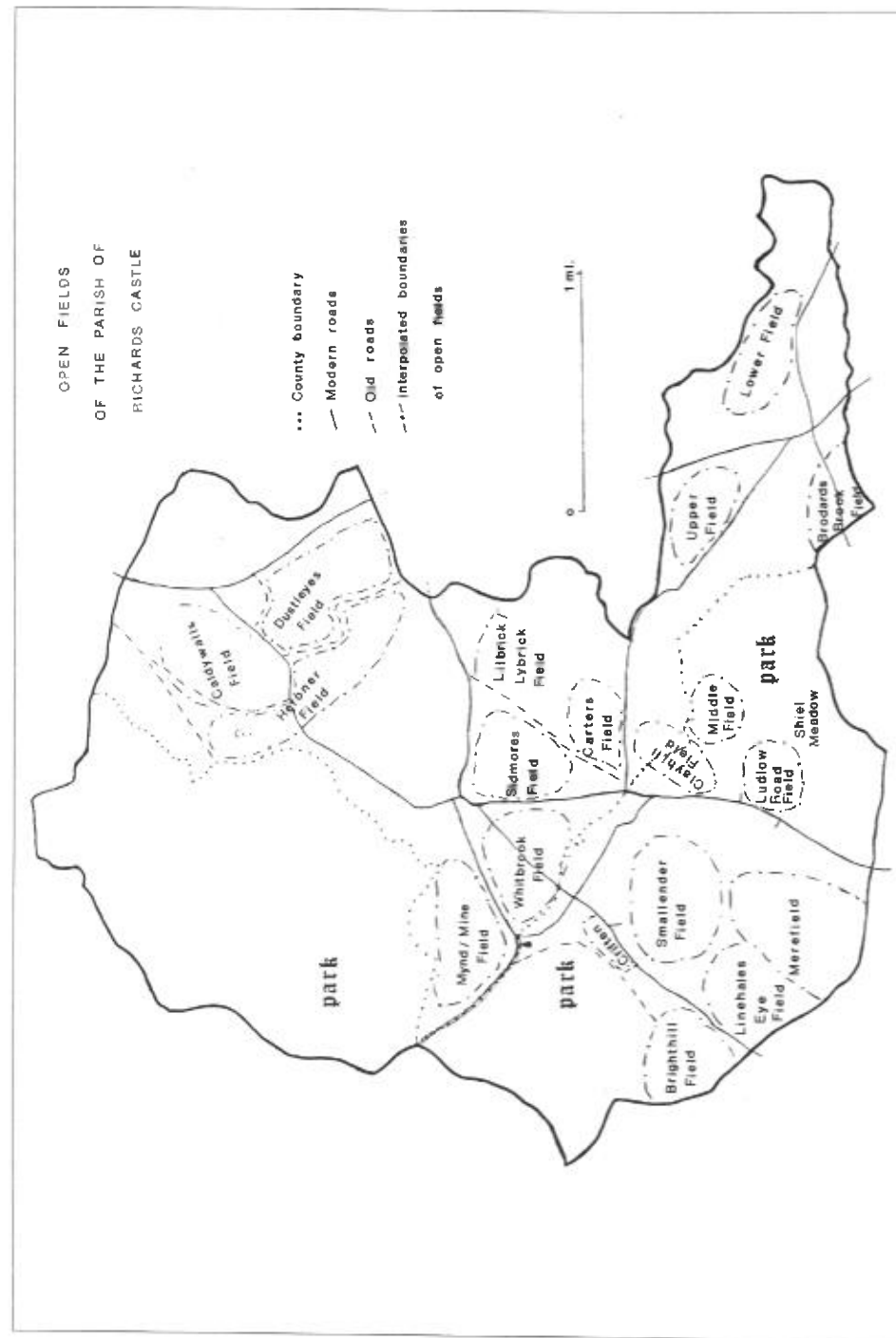


FIG. 1
Open Fields of the parish of Richards Castle.

However, the threatened battle did not occur as the latter fled before damage could be done to Overton Fields.

Between Heroner and a second field called Dusteys lay the Way extending S. from what is now Overton Grange Farm towards Wheatcommon Lane. This passed close by 'one acre at the Old Mill,' so named in 1586, which by the time of the tithe map was named 'Slang by Pool.' This fits in with a 1575 grant for a new mill. Francis and Mary Blount granted Nicolas and Margaret Hopkis permission 'to erect, edify and build a myll.'⁴ A detailed description written into the grant can be compared with a 1759 estate map drawn for Doctor Salwey to show 'Exchanges for parcels of land N.E. of Evenhay House.'⁵ On this map Mill Hill lay S. of the Lodge and the site of the mill was close by the Bath House beside Sunny Dingle fishponds. In 1634 Overton Mill on Overton Brook was leased to John Aston of Ludlow gent. and was functioning as a 'water come or griste mill.'⁶

Dusteys Field was in 'otes' and its N. limit lay at or close to another old way, Queb Lane. If Quab is a bog, the adjoining Plowsters Meadow is here likely to be a muddy field. A present day patch of scrub, favoured by gipsies, lies by Shaw Meadow (O.E. copse). The Old Way to Brimeld (Brimfield), now the A49, was or was close to the E. limit of the open field.

Herefordshire formerly extended N. to include Ludford. The third open field called *Caldywell* (cold well) extended N. towards Ludford Park. Within the field Further Slade by Hucks Barn may refer to a patch of land too wet to plough and left as a greensward. The 1586 name Howell Castle is perpetuated on the tithe map and it can be speculated that the castle meant earthworks. Of great interest is the record in the muniments of tenure of the Palmers' Guild. A messuage was owned at Overton before 1289 by one Reginald Howell. His son William quit-claimed his share to his brother John who acquired more land, parcels of two selions and three selions and also two acres (i.e. seven selions) from Thomas, lord of Overton.⁷ The Lay Subsidy of 1327 recorded that John Howell was sufficiently affluent to pay eighteen pence.⁸ Then in 1398 Richard Howell gave all his lands, tenements and rents to the Palmers' Guild. They remained in the hands of the Guild and its successors the Ludlow Corporation until the mid-17th century.

So the approximate boundaries of these three open fields followed the line of the present day A49 on the N.E. and Overton Brook on the S. beyond which lay Moore and Batchcott. On the N.W. the way to Woopittes Yate is likely to have formed the edge of the cultivated land. Tithe map names of fields to the W. imply that the limits of cultivation had at that time been extended relatively recently into land cleared at the edge of the lord's coppices.

WOOFFERTON FIELDS

The bishop of Worcester in 1713 ordered a survey to be made of his lands leased to John Salwey, the then Lord of the Manor of Richards Castle.⁹ The book contains seventy carefully written pages. Of these, fifty pages are devoted to Woofferton and the remaining twenty pages to the township of Richards Castle. The progress of land enclosure is the

reason for this imbalance. With so many separate and scattered ridges in Woofferton the surveyor's onerous task was to list those in possession of the adjacent strips. The notitia, a separate summary, made clear the contrast between the townships.

	<i>In Richards Castle:</i>	<i>In Woofferton:</i>
	Acres	Acres
Coppice woods	400	nil
Inclosed fields and meadows	676	164
In open fields	34	262
Total acreage	1110	426

In percentage terms, in Richards Castle thirty-six per cent of the lease land was coppice woods, sixty per cent was enclosed and three per cent lay within the open fields. In Woofferton, where there were no extensive woodlands, thirty-eight was enclosed and sixty-one per cent lay in the open fields. This is a remarkable contrast. Reasons must include the number of important farmers and the social fabric of the townships. That it was sensible and cost effective to make enclosures was recognised. To quote from the Survey: 'and it is to be observed that all these exchanges were made without the knowledge of the said John Salwey and are as much or rather more for the advantage of the leasehold than the freehold - as having thereby made the Leasehold Tenements more convenient by having free-land which adjoined thereto - for Leasehold which lay at a distance - and the design (as Mr. Delabere Pritchard owns) of the making of these Exchanges was - that his father might get all Ears Meadow into his own possession - it being very troublesome for several persons to divide small parcels therein.' So it wasn't always the landowner who organised the exchanges, but the occupiers surreptitiously.

The Woofferton occupiers numbered no more than six, and their names rotated on the list in the terrier, with only one other name which was not amongst the tenants. This was Charles Barrer who held ridges and half acres of freeland. It seems he was the sole tenant of John Salwey's freeland held in the open fields. Where he lived was not stated.

Where the leasehold tenants lived is by no means certain. Five messuages are distinguished merely by the names of their occupiers. They were, a messuage called Penson's with twenty enclosed and forty-two unenclosed; a messuage called John Turford's with forty-nine acres (eleven enclosed and thirty-eight unenclosed); a messuage called Richard Turford's next to the road to Tenbury with ninety acres (twenty-six enclosed and sixty-three unenclosed). A messuage called Gilley's had twenty-five acres enclosed and fifty-one unenclosed, whilst Bird's had nine enclosed and sixty unenclosed. The sixth was Barrett's Mill with forty-one acres, all enclosed.

The latter was the only dwelling with a known location. It was called Berwardismylne in the *Calendar of Inquisitions* of 1382. In 1647 there were 'three mills under one rufe.' At this time it was Berwards Mill and Mr. Bradshaw, lord of the Manor, covenanted to build a house for the miller.¹⁰ The names of the five families listed above survived for many generations, even for many centuries. Turfords were at Turford

(Twyford on the tithe map) at the E. extremity of Woofferton in 1227 when they were tenants of the Knights Hospitallers.¹¹ Five hundred years later they were at or near the same place, at Gossard (Gosford bridge).

The families of Woofferton formed a tightly-knit community. They inter-married and witnessed each others wills¹² and apprised the goods they died possessed of. Some had houses elsewhere. In his will of 1631 Francis Penson gave his wife Anne the rent of his house in Ludlow. William Gilley had a house in Ludlow in 1628. Another William Gilley had an inn and house in Brimfield (will of 1660). These were affluent men by Richards Castle standards. They were influential in both the parishes of Richards Castle and Brimfield.

The farmland was the main source of wealth. Woofferton was especially favourable; soils were fertile and the topography generally suitable for the use of ox teams on the strips, locally known as ridges. The river Teme and tributary streams helped to delimit the three open fields. So did tithe map names. Broad Bridge (tithe 301) lay within *Brodards als Brodards Brook Field*. The first edition of the O.S. 1 in. map has the name Broaderts beside the railway bridge. The road to Comberton was referred to as Oulderhead Way. Oulderhead became the field name Owners Head on the tithe map. Even more unexpected was the change from Knockman Cather to Holman Cather (tithe 290). Cather was a dialect word for hemp.

This W. area of the township included part of the medieval Woofferton Park and its surrounding meadowland, including the very valuable Park Meadow. Other township lands which lay outside the open-field system included the forty enclosed acres belonging to Barratts Mill. Between Park Meadow and the Mill lay the *Upper Field als Ludlow Road Field*. South of the Teme lay the *Lower Field*. It is uncertain whether its limits extended beyond the terrace bluff followed later by the Leominster-Stourport Canal. Certainly this upper river terrace stretching S. to the parish boundary with Brimfield is eminently cultivable land.

The three open fields could well have been the lord's granary. This probability rests not only on soil types and the configuration of the ground, but also on the lack of common land recorded. The terrier lists, under the heading Beasts' Pasture, four pastures. The largest, *Cow Leasowe*, had seventeen acres, sufficient for twenty-seven and a half animals (the half represented a yearling). Of eight for freeholders, five belonged to John Salwey and 'are enjoyed by Charles Barrer,' the name which appeared in rotation with the six tenants. Out of the nineteen for the leasehold estate, the tenants William Gilley, Thomas Bird and Richard Turford were awarded five each and Widow Penson and John Turford each had two. The other pastures were *Olderhead* (nine acres), *Ox Leasowe* (four acres) and *Heath Green* (two acres). Out of a total of fifty-four beasts' pastures, fifteen were for freeholders and thirty-nine for leaseholders. The same names recur.

In other words, the Bishop and John Salwey could claim over seventy per cent of the common rights. If this related directly to land acreage they controlled over seventy per cent of the land. Generalisations for the township of Woofferton can therefore be based on the bishop's terrier. The assumptions concerning the dominance of open-field husbandry into the 18th century must have sufficient validity to warrant their inclusion here.

Were it possible to link these tenants with the surviving farmsteads this would add greatly to an appreciation of the landscape. The wealthiest man to be identified from the probate inventories for this parish was William Turford the elder of Woofferton.¹³ His father John had bequeathed, after his wife's death, a tenement at Gossard to their eldest son, also John. The parish register described father John as an 'Old Man' when he died, yet he kept an interest in farming though all his three cows were barren. Perhaps for sentiment he kept a mare and a colt. He owned three feather beds and a chaff one with plenty of bed covers, two pairs of flaxen sheets, five pairs of hurden sheets, pillow beres, napkins and tablecloths. At the death of his son John in 1727 the latter's possessions were itemised in a substantial house with dairy, hall, parlour and cellar, with beds and appurtenances in rooms over each of them. There was also a kitchen and a cider mill. William, another son, was named in his brother John's will, and probably moved into the same four-bedroomed house. The rest of the house had partly changed functions, though he inherited the clock in the parlour. There were chambers over the parlour, the mealhouse and the stairhead. The fourth room to contain a bed was named the white chamber. William also had a cheese chamber containing £2 15s. 0d. worth of cheese of several sorts and also £1 worth of linen of all sorts. Corn and grain, numerous animals including four oxen worth £6 each and many implements of husbandry show he was no subsistence farmer. His assets in 1732 totalled £434. No other surviving inventory for this parish reached this figure. For this reason it has been quoted at some length. Can this house be identified? Or was it demolished and Twyford Villa built on the site?

The manor of Turford and Wyson belonged to the Knights Hospitallers.¹⁴ Called the 'reputed' manor when the well-connected Bytheway family held it for many generations, it was mortgaged to Richard Knight in the early 18th century. A 1723 Indenture was endorsed 'No consequence; sold to Mr. Salwey.'¹⁵ The locations of both the Manor House (perhaps the site of Woofferton Grange) and Tiled Hall have yet to be established. Were this known it would be possible to follow the story of the Knights Hospitallers, Turford Chapel and the Bytheways through to the present day.

THE FIELDS OF RICHARDS CASTLE AND BATCHCOTT TOWNSHIPS

Unlike the fields of Overton and Woofferton, the fields of Richards Castle appear on a map. 'A Survey of Mr. Henry Jordan's Estate, taken in the year 1743'¹⁶ is an invaluable source for determining the location and extent of the open fields associated with these townships (FIG. 2). Of an approximate scale of 25 in. to one mile it may be placed in the category of a plan.

Central to the map are the three fields called *Smellender*, *Linehales Eye* and *Merefield*. These names occur in numerous contemporary documents. Lying in the S. of the parish these three core fields are contained within the parish boundary with Orleton on the S., the B4361 Ludlow to Leominster road on the E., the 'Highway of Richards Castle' to the N., and to the W. lay Woodhouse Lane. In the 1586 survey Woodhouse Lane was referred to as Yarpole Way, and a 1837 Map of Woodhouse Farm names lands S. of the farm, in what is now the parish of Orleton, as in Yarpole Parish.¹⁷

The 1743 map shows that enclosures had already been made in these open fields. The name Cynder or Synder Meadow denotes detached land (assunder). Some were personal names, for example, Cams Land, and a very detailed lease by the Ludlow Corporation to Mary Cam gives much information for 1707.¹⁸ Others had descriptive names, for example, Orles (alders), Seech (by a small stream), and Linehales Eye which suggests land close to a larger stream.

All three open fields were named in the written Ludlow Corporation Survey of 1586, with the names rendered as Smannydales, Lynedons Eye and Merefield. Although the three Overton fields were stated to be in oats, in corn and fallow the Richards Castle part of the Survey names no crops. Had it done so it might have been possible to allocate these to the townships of Richards Castle and Batchcott. (The township of Whitbrook was by now defunct and that of Blethlow remains an enigma). The omission of a crop name for each field may be significant, suggesting that manorial control was no longer exercised over cultivation in this part of the parish. Yet the October 1753 court roll entry states that 'we do lay a payn of 30 shillings upon every person who shall neglect or refuse to make up his fences sufficiently before the twelfth day of October about the Common Fields within this Manor which are now to be sown with Rye, Wheat and Menkearn.'¹⁹ Muncorn, monks' bread, was made from a mixture of two kinds of grain, usually wheat and rye, sown together.

Three other open fields shown on the Jordan Map lay to the W. on the flanks of the Silurian dip slope. The place name Brightall is today restricted to the common land on the N. slope of the Goggin Valley. The position of *Brighthill Field* implies a former extension of waste land had been cleared, because the resulting assarts were given the name Bruches, meaning land newly broken. Similar names appear on the tithe map on the dip slope W. of Overton. Brighthill field was first recorded in 1644 as Brightall.

North of Brighthill lay *Crifton Field* with an unusual place name history. If the derivation was Cryfting (i.e. a small croft), then the small croft lay sandwiched between the Park Pale on the W. and Woodhouse alias Yarpole Lane on the E.. But this is discounted by earlier references. A 1562 lease names two acres in Cristnys field abutting on to the Park Pale. By 1604 it was Cristins and in 1713 Crifteens. And yet in the mid-20th century the road of husbandry serving this field was known verbally as Christians Lane. Or rather Cristens once more. Full circle.

Still on the dip slope, but across the county boundary in Shropshire, lay *Minefield*, (more usually Myndfield, and first recorded thus in 1604). This is within Batchcott township. Not shown on the Jordan Map, but also in Batchcott in Shropshire, are fields whose names appear in many leases. Did these three fields *Carter*, *Sidmore* and *Whitbrook* comprise a group of three for Batchcott, before Myndfield was brought into cultivation? At the time of the earliest references many closes and parcels were named. Enclosures had been well established by the 17th century in this part of the parish. It was a continuing process. In the bishop's survey of 1713 parcels of meadow were 'meered out with meer stones' and measured very precisely in poles and feet ('after the rate of four yards to the pole').

Lebright Field was first named in 1563. In 1677 it was again so named, together with three acres under Lebright Hill. In 1677 it became Lilbrick and Lilbrick Hilltop, and in 1713 Lybrick and Lybrick Hilltop. In 1727 the Rev. John Salwey, rector, was granted, by Richard and William Cooke, all tenths and tythes of corn, grain and hay in Lebricke Field. The location of this field is likely to be E. of Burnt House. It is therefore possible to juggle further with the grouping.

Apart from the wooded areas on the higher lands in the W. of the parish the open fields named above covered much of the remaining land. The two notable exceptions are Moor Park grounds, about which little is known, and the Bury lands. When ecclesiastical lands were redistributed amongst secular owners it was a John Bradshaw of Presteigne who became the resident manorial lord. In 1555 he was given a licence to grant Bilbury to Richard Davys, gent. and Roger Dackhouse.²⁰ Roger was one of the trustees when the Bradshaws were granted the manor. The Ludlow Corporation Survey of 1586, quoted above, named Roger as tenant of all their lands in Richards Castle. A separate lease for the same year named him as tenant of Hunt's Close in Blethlow. His name appears again in 1589 when Shiel Meadow was stated to have been lately bought by John Bradshaw from Roger Dackhouse.²¹ He was a man of wealth and influence.

Other eminent men were associated with Bilbury during succeeding centuries. Some of the influential Gilley family were there. Francis Bradshaw was granted a licence in 1630 to alien one messuage, barns, one garden, one orchard, a hundred acres of land, thirty acres of meadow and thirty acres of pasture in Richards Castle and Bilberie, county Hereford, to Edmond Gilley. The Deputies to the Lord High Treasurer of England 'agreed to this Composicon and have scene the Fine received right.'²² So it was not an insignificant transaction.

More is known about the Bury lands because both a map of 1680²³ and the 1713 description illustrate landscape changes (FIG. 3). Both map and survey show that there were three large fields of arable, coloured brown on the original map. The name Middle Field remained unchanged between the two dates, Clay Hill Field incorporated the Long Furlong at the later date, and Ullingall arable fields became Ludlow Road Field. What labour force worked these fields is nowhere explained. If sub-letting took place, there are no records of this. The survey named these fields and the small closes 'all which recited parcels ... is called and known by the name of the farm of Bury Hinton ... and is now in the tenure or occupacon of the said Mr. John Davies.' So, if 'Hinton' implies ecclesiastical ownership at some time,²⁴ it is likely that Wigmore Abbey had controlled an area of land larger than that attached to the present Bilbury Farm.²⁵ Bury Hinton, with 240 acres or more, was occupied by the Davies dynasty, for more than one hundred and fifty years, from 1554 to 1713. These lands, with the exception of Shiel Meadow, are undocumented elsewhere and therefore seem not to have belonged to the manorial or open-field system.

The Way to Shiel Meadow was of importance to the local community for over six hundred years, on account of the rights of common of pasture granted by Hugh Mortimer to his tenants and burgesses.²⁶ The numerous leases and the records of disputes underline the value of the meadow. It illustrates the typical features of a medieval water-meadow, having water courses suitable for diversion for irrigation. A court order in 1677 specified

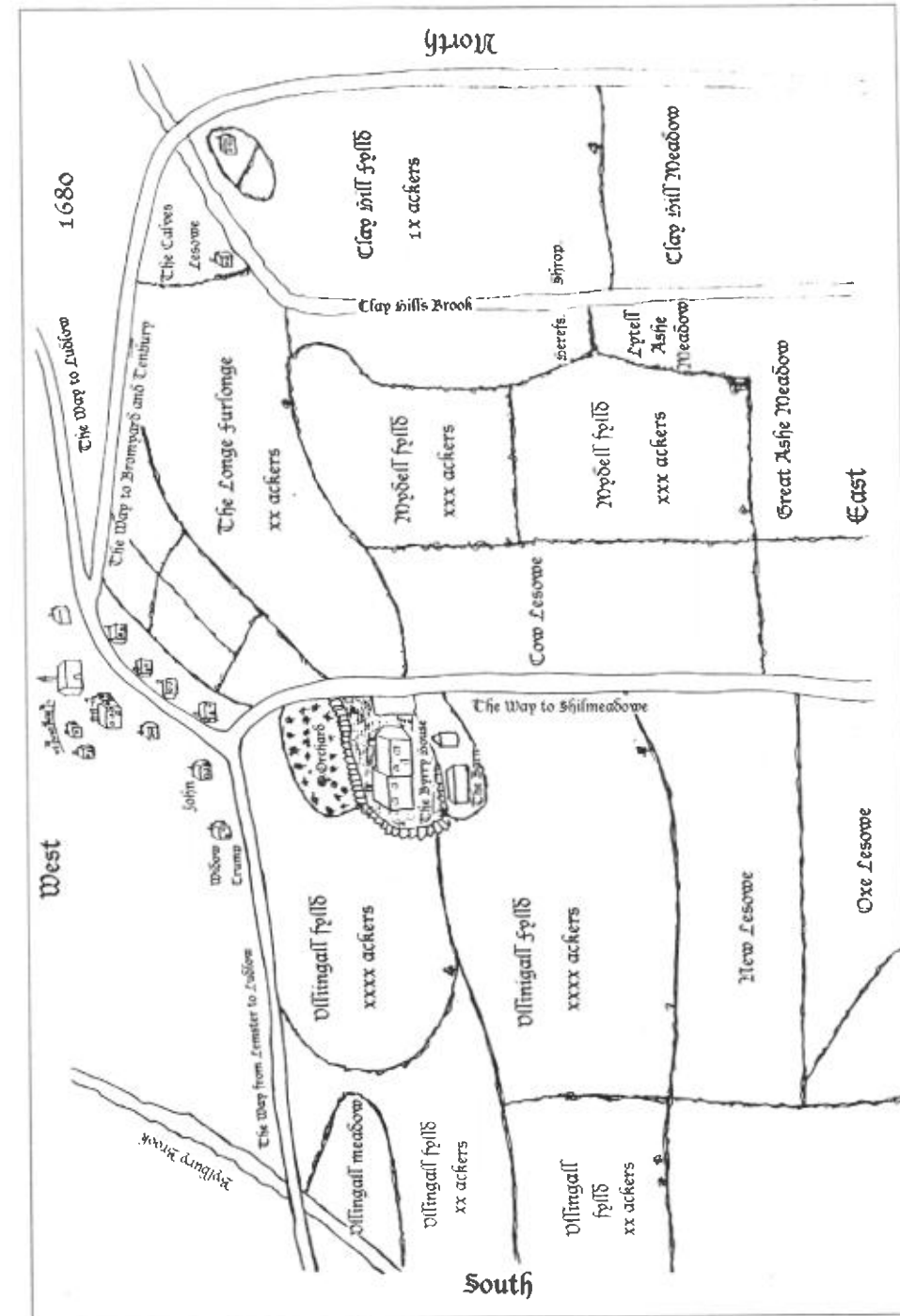


FIG. 3
The Bury Farm 1680. On the original map fields whose acreages are given are coloured brown for arable. S.R.O. 1141/Bundle 190

how the water was to be apportioned. 'Mr. Salwey, having liberty to convey to Sheild Meadow what water may be brought thither through Richard Gilley's ground, ... as also through his ditches in or adjoining to Mr. Davies's ground, from every Lammas day to the end of the first week of every November. Then ye said Richard Gilley shall be permitted to dispose of the said waters the second week of November and thence every other week yearly to every Lammas day as aforesaid during which time neither party are to interrupt the passage of the said waters.'²⁷ In 1677 a lease from Mr. Salwey included 'the first cutt grass growing from Candlemas on a plock in Sheild Meadow near the upper end called the Lake Plock, meered out with stones on the north, west and east.'²⁸ Another lease named 'Sheild Meadow Glatt Plocke with all the grass or hay, reserving to Salwey a passage with carts and carriages through the said plock into the Sheild Meadow for the carrying of the hay thence ... Salwey maintaing the gate and rayles.'²⁹ Today the term 'glat' is still used for a gap in the hedge.

Meadow lands were throughout this period of greater value than arable land. Figures were given in Rev. Baines' account of the value of the glebe.³⁰ In 1796:-

'66 acres of meadow & pasture @ 34sh. = £112. 4. 0.

70 acres of arable land @ 15sh. = £ 52. 10. 0.'

Park Meadow, both in and adjacent to Woofferton Park, commanded high rents. A Cornewall of Burford leased Park Meadow to raise money to pay for his son's education at Oxford, Cambridge and the Inns of Court.³¹

Today the essential features of an irrigation system remain visible in Batchcott. Here lay the bulk of the glebe land whose value was quoted by Rev. Baines. Pond Close and Butchers Meadow (tithe nos. 25 & 34) were water-meadows sloping towards the stream draining Norbatch and Hope Valley. The system involved leading water from the stream by means of a channel following the contour. This channel can be seen from the B4362, S. of the rectory, looking E.. It has been surveyed towards what folk memory deems to be a reservoir, but which was later probably a quarry, in Butchers Meadow. The position of rudimentary sluice gates can possibly be discerned. Spring flooding of the slopes below the channel was recognised to be of great agricultural value for not only did the moisture encourage the early growth of grass for the young lambs (note, 'Butchers Meadow'), but the temperature of this water was sufficiently high to prevent frost damage. The system is of unknown date but is comparable with others in the county.³²

THE DECLINE OF OPEN FIELD FARMING

Between the 18th century and the present day the disintegration of the open-field system has been documented not only in property conveyances, marriage settlements and other title deeds, but also in declarations sworn in courts of law. These statements taken under oath were made by tenants and workmen concerning exchanges of lands. Where accompanying contemporary maps survive, they are invaluable for a study of landscape. The two examples chosen below are of areas situated at widely separated parts of the parish, the first at Overton, Richards Castle, Salop, and the second at the Rock, Richards Castle, Herefordshire.

Lands in Overton

Many deeds survive which cover the S.E. part of this township centred on the open field called Dustleys, much of it comprising the Jordan Estate. It is fortunate that there are maps to help the interpretation of the deeds, with also summaries of some Jordan wills. 'The Plan of Lands at Overton taken in 1815' accompanied a Declaration of that date.³³ It was also accepted to illustrate the Declaration of one Thomas Haywood taken at Ludlow in 1837. Haywood was a Jordan tenant. It shows pre-tithe map roads and fields and is the only map reference for the Way between Overton Grange Farm and Millbrook (sometimes Marbrook) which separated Dustleys from Heroner Field and which very probably served the Old Mill.

To quote the key to the Plan, 'the dotted lines describe the fences which have been destroyed.' A contemporary deed expressed this neatly as 'the prostration of the fences.' The part of Heroner Field shown on the Plan lost all its fences, thus creating Upper and Lower Skirmisham (tithe nos. 905-907). Because of their large size, these meadows were atypical of the period. They had been bought by John Salwey, perhaps with the intention so to enhance the adjoining Moor Park Estate.

The newly-made fences resulted in rectangular fields of a pattern usually associated with wholesale rather than piecemeal enclosure. This was well-developed in the southern half of Dustleys Field and here, in contrast to Heroner Field, no fences had had to be removed. These new regular shaped fields were short lived, for by the time of the tithe they had been incorporated into the sweep of lands round the newly-erected mansion house (now Overton Grange Hotel). Dowsley Pit and Dowsley Field were lost, perhaps the last link with the name Dustley. Upper and Lower Dole field and Dole Field Croft were all meadow and this name suggests a shared use at one time.

A family named Town appears to have been ubiquitous in the parish. A Declaration made by a John Town in 1837 is particularly useful. It explains much about the affairs of the Jordan family. Generations of Jordans used their estates in Overton and Richards Castle, Herefordshire (see 1743 estate map) when making their wills and marriage settlements. They were members of a wealthy Ludlow family; one Henry was an apothecary and another Henry a saddler. Confusion occurs because Jordan men usually had wives called Mary and named their daughters after them. Kinsfolk who were beneficiaries included Langfords; one William Langford was a watchmaker of Ludlow. The Thomas Hardman named in the 1815 Plan was husband of Mary, daughter of Elizabeth Langford. In Mary's will, her mother received an annuity of £30 per annum, charged on the estate. Mary's daughter was less fortunate. 'And whereas my daughter Elizabeth hath lately married with one James Tomkins the late servant of my husband Thomas Hardman contrary to my wish and Approbation I do hereby give and bequeath to the said Elizabeth Ann Tomkins the sum of Five pounds only'

John Town also clarifies the succession of owners and occupiers. 'After the decease of Henry Jordan the lands became the property of Thomas Hardman Esq., who sold the same to Richard Salwey.' That a sale was forced upon Thomas was made apparent by the wills quoted amongst the deeds, showing how bequests and claims affected the pattern of land ownership. As was not uncommon, much mortgage money constantly changed

hands. The trustees of the then late Richard Salwey were responsible for the property at the time of the declaration, which was perhaps why a declaration was demanded. The present landscape owes much to Richard Betton, Esq. He had been the occupier 'who recently bought the same' from Mr. Salwey, after which transaction he built the mansion house.

Lands at The Rock

Here lived the Colonel, the racehorse trained on Hanway Common to win the Grand National twice, in 1869 and 1870.

Long-term occupiers of this estate were more members of the Town family, to whom numerous references have survived. The earliest leases refer to the hall house of Mowbatch. The first, dated 1613, was from Mary Blount and her son Rowland Bradshaw, lord of the manor, to Mary Vaughan. Francis Vaughan, gent. was a previous occupier. His daughter Mary married John Town. By 1635 a bargain and sale was made to William Town for £83 6s. 8d. Six years previously William had leased, from Francis Bradshaw, 'the Mill and Pooles (still to be seen on O.S. maps) and 24 acres of the Park called New Tynning or Clystings.' This suggests that here was 'the Lord's Mill at the Green.' No evidence nor folk memory survives of a water mill by the present Green Farm, as it does for the Rock Farm. So part of the Castle Park had been newly enclosed, the part which was called Cristins or Criftins (with y sometimes substituted for i and Clystings must be another variation). For how long the mill functioned is not known. It may not have been an integral part of the Rock Farm as it is nowhere mentioned in the deeds.

Here the Towns remained until they sold in 1789. At that time 'foreign' money was invested in the parish. John Taylor, of Great Kyre Worcestershire, gent., had married Elizabeth, daughter of Samuel Patrick, late of the Bury. John purchased the Rock, called Mowbatch Hall for the last time in the lease but not in the release. He and his son Sam, a warehouseman of Didsbury, Manchester, were prominent landowners in the neighbourhood. The farm now known as Bank House was bought by John Taylor. The Towns remained in many parts of the parish, including Bank House, and also briefly at the Jordan family's Herefordshire farm of 'Blethlow alias Eldridges.' This became known as Merefield Farm when in 1851 there was a 'newly-erected Messuage.' Blethlow farmhouse is now Westbrook, a private house.

The accompanying map was compiled for the sale which followed the death of Sam Taylor. It is on this map that the landscape changes are so well illustrated. The Towns had acquired strips in the open fields long before, and those which lay adjoining the lands of Henry Jordan are indicated on his 1743 map. The Towns' strips must have numbered more than the ten or more shown. Over a century later, some consolidation had taken place, and by the time of the sale (FIG. 4):-

Lot 1 included lands surrounding the farmhouse and also a group in the adjacent Crifton Field.

Lot 2 and 3 represent two groups in Brighthill Field.

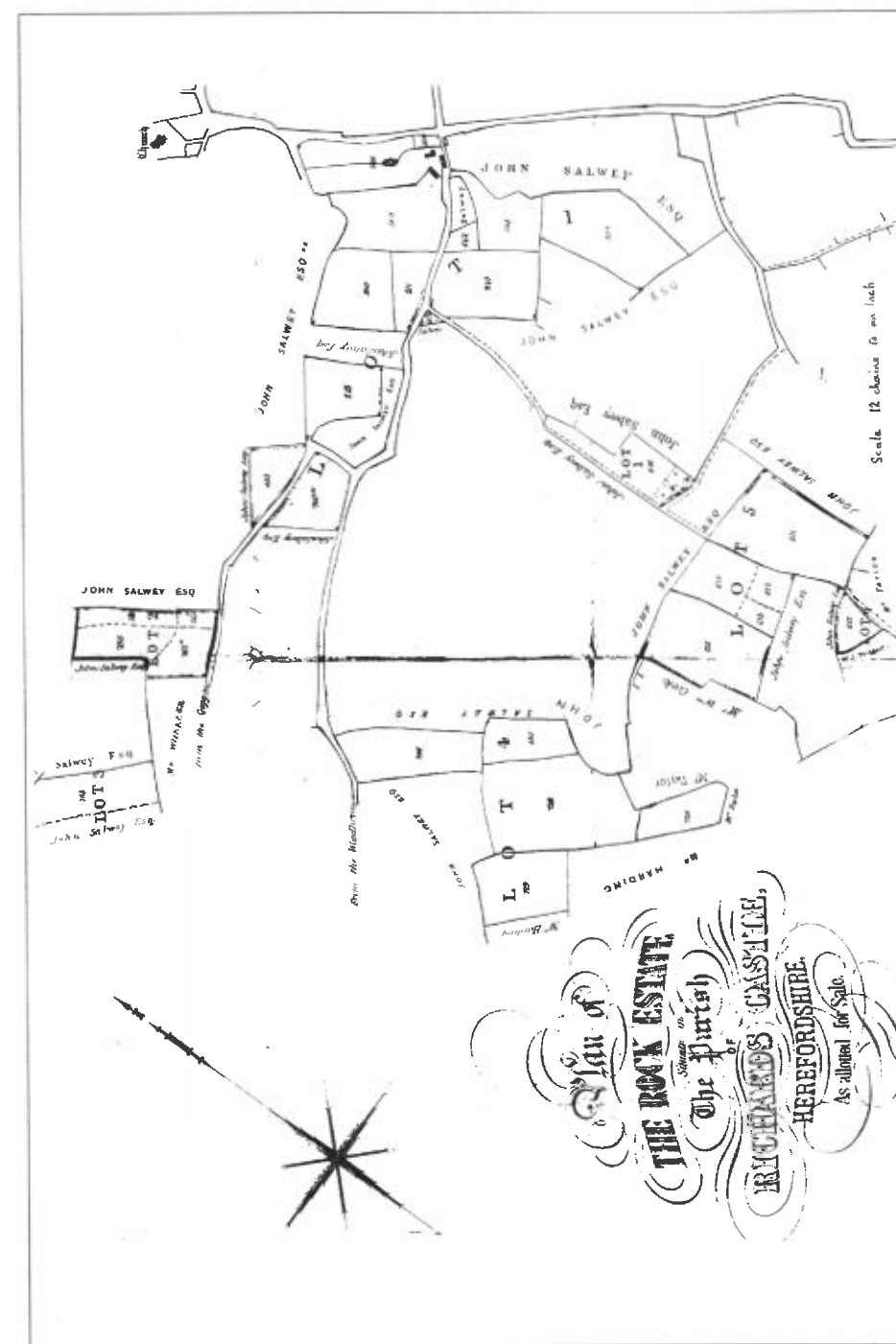


FIG. 4
Plan of the Rock Estate 1867.

Lot 4 lies consolidated in Linehales Eye Field.

Lot 5 lies in Smellender Field.

At this sale yet another Declaration was made. This was by James Berry, a retired farm labourer. He enumerated the parcels which had been exchanged with the Trustees of the late Mr. Salwey. 'All this took place about twenty-nine years since, and he (Berry) was employed in the work of removing hedges or fences where the same was required for the purpose of carrying into effect the said exchanges.'

CONCLUSION

The post-medieval open fields of Richards Castle are thus well documented and illustrated in maps. Their boundaries are unlikely to have remained static through the centuries although the general location of the fields can be mapped.

Highways and roads of husbandry often represent the limits of individual fields. Elsewhere topography, especially drainage features, influences the position of arable land. Through the centuries alterations in settlement patterns and encroachments by individuals have made peripheral changes. On the W. part of the parish early groupings of plocks and closes have marked the progress towards the final enclosure of farmland. In the E. of the parish open-field farming persisted until the 18th century.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

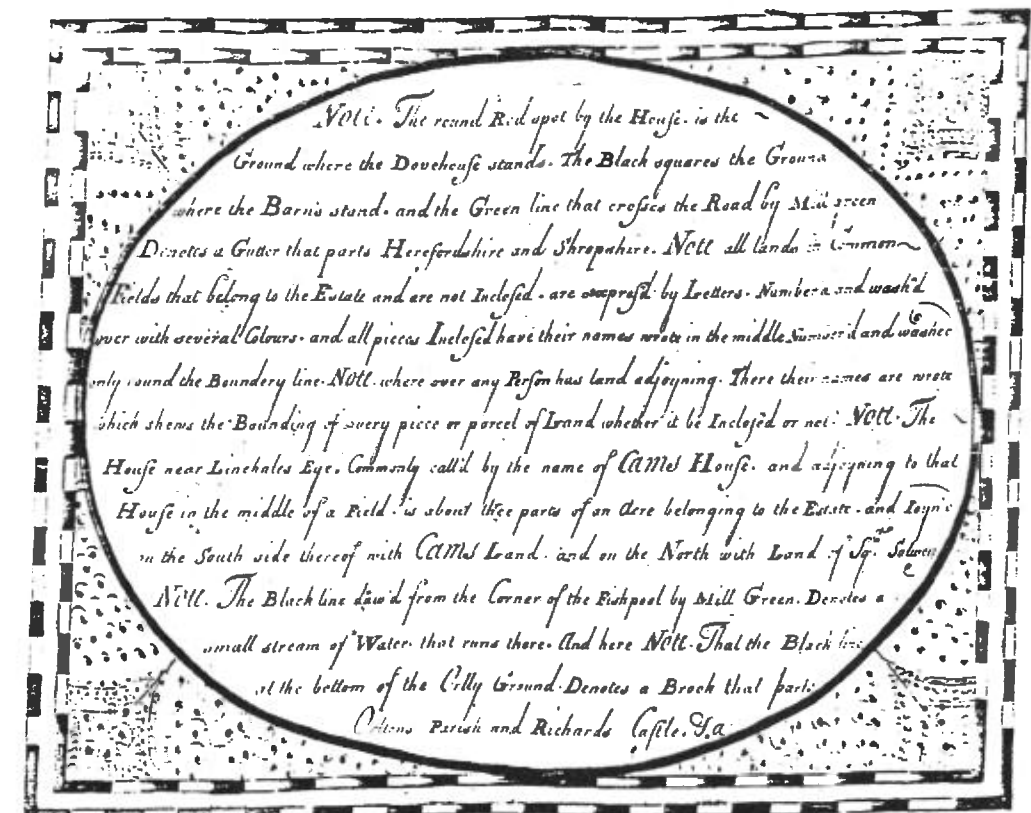
The author is grateful to the staff of the following record offices:- Herefordshire (H.R.O.), Shropshire (S.R.O.), Worcestershire (W.R.O.), Birmingham (B.R.O.).

REFERENCES

- ¹ Shropshire Records Office, P. Stamper, (Hereafter S.R.O.), *The Victoria History of the County of Shropshire*, IV. Agriculture; 50.
- ² S.R.O. 356 Box 287.
- ³ H. D. G. Foxall, *Shropshire Field-names* (1980).
- ⁴ S.R.O. Morgan 783/Box 72.
- ⁵ S.R.O. 783/54.
- ⁶ S.R.O. 783/72.
- ⁷ S.R.O. 356/MT/1213. Transcribed by Michael Faraday.
- ⁸ Subsidy Roll of 1327, *Trans. Shropshire Archaeol. Soc.*, Ser. 2, vol. iv (1892) 305.
- ⁹ Worcester Records Office (Hereafter W.R.O.) BA 2636/b009:1 Parcel 52. *A Terrier of all the Leasehold Lands, Tenements and Rents belonging to the Mannor of Richards Castle....belonging to the Lord Bishop of Worcester.*
- ¹⁰ Hereford Records Office (Hereafter H.R.O.) Box 33 11, 738.
- ¹¹ R. W. Eyton *Antiquities of Shropshire* (1857), V. 233.
- ¹² H.R.O. AA/20 Box 93.
- ¹³ Inventories. H.R.O. AA/20 and date.
- ¹⁴ H.R.O. A63/3 Box 104 *Rental of Dinmore and Garway*, 1504.
- ¹⁵ H.R.O. T/74/13.
- ¹⁶ H.R.O. F76/111/22.
- ¹⁷ S.R.O. 1141.
- ¹⁸ Private Coll.
- ¹⁹ S.R.O. 783/45.
- ²⁰ H.R.O. Box 33 11, 738.

- ²¹ S.R.O. 1623/32.
- ²² Birmingham Record Office 597244 1227.
- ²³ S.R.O. Map of the Bury. 1141/Bundle 190.
- ²⁴ Bruce Coplestone-Crow, *Herefordshire Place Names*, BAR British Series 214 (1989). OE higna-tun, estate of the monastic community.
- ²⁵ Dugdale, *Monasticon Anglicanum*, VI, 356, names 'Brilbury Mess' et terr' £2.6.8.'
- ²⁶ *Lord Mortimer's Grant of 1301*. Copied by Elizabeth Taylor from an original copy of 1877. Also in: S. Bagshawe *History, Gazetteer and Directory of Shropshire*, (1851), 544.
- ²⁷ S.R.O. 783/45.
- ²⁸ S.R.O. 1005/140.
- ²⁹ S.R.O. 1005/145.
- ³⁰ W.R.O. *The State of the Bishopric of Worcester, 1782-1802*. ed. Mary Ransome 7.
- ³¹ S.R.O. 1623/31.
- ³² Homes C. H. I. (pers. comm.). He kindly visited the site.
- ³³ S.R.O. 1141 Box 181.6 Subsequent deeds are in private hands.

Paper submitted October, 1994



Longtown Castle: A Report on Excavations by J. Nicholls, 1978

By PETER ELLIS

INTRODUCTION

The following report details the results of excavation within the great tower of Longtown Castle (NGR SO 321291) undertaken in 1978. The work was directed by Jeff Nicholls under the supervision of Peter White, then the area Inspector of Ancient Monuments, and was intended to record and clear the interior of the great tower of collapsed masonry and of post-medieval additions, prior to restoration work to prepare the castle for public access. Records of conservation work and excavations undertaken throughout the 1970s within the inner and outer baileys, supervised by Richard Hartley, were not available, apart from a group of photographs and brief notes, and the information from these has been included. This report was sponsored by English Heritage and was undertaken at Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit. The drawings were prepared by Nigel Dodds. Comments on the text by Paul Stamper are gratefully acknowledged.

Longtown Castle was part of the marcher estates of the Lacy family established in the immediate post-Conquest period (FIG. 1). A stone keep built on top of a motte stands at the N.W. corner of three baileys with a further enclosure to the N. The castle stands at the head of the village of Longtown, a medieval borough, which lies either side of the road from Pandy to Hay-on-Wye. A triangular area just S. of the castle baileys marks the site of a later medieval market (FIG. 2). The ground slopes away on all sides of the castle earthworks except to the N. where it rises slightly. A kilometre to the S. is Pont-hendre, an earthwork motte and bailey. Directly to the W. are the Welsh Black Mountains, and to the E. the lowland English counties.

Brief accounts and plans of the castle have been published.¹ Excavation took place in 1965 in the N. enclosure,² and, as noted above, excavations were undertaken in the N. and S. baileys in the 1970s. Small scale excavations and watching briefs have taken place within the village and reports on these are lodged with the Hereford and Worcester Sites and Monuments Record. Together with a number of other smaller historic towns in Shropshire and Herefordshire and Worcestershire, Longtown was recently studied as part of English Heritage's Central Marches Historic Towns Survey.³

This report was preceded by an assessment report,⁴ and as part of the assessment the finds were examined by the author and Stephanie Ratkai. The material is briefly described below. The archive comprises a typescript account of the 1978 excavation, field drawings, photographs and context records, and, in addition, photographs of archaeological and restoration work in the N. and S. baileys in the 1970s. It is held by English Heritage's Historic Properties, Midlands and East Anglia, at their Northampton office. The finds are at the English Heritage store at Atcham, Shropshire and can be viewed on application to Historic Properties.

HISTORICAL AND DOCUMENTARY BACKGROUND

Longtown Castle was originally named Ewyas Lacy Castle to distinguish it from Ewyas Harold.⁵ At Domesday an estate called Ewyas on the border of Ewyas hundred was held by Roger de Lacy. The land was noted as not belonging to the jurisdiction of the castlery of Ewyas Harold to the E. and this may be an indication that the estate had been established on land taken from the Welsh soon after the Norman Conquest.⁶ Although no castle is mentioned in Domesday this is not an indication that none existed. The estate lay within the earldom of Hereford held by William fitz Osbern, which lapsed soon after his death. The Lacys were initially tenants of the earldom and then held directly from the Crown. Their lands in the midlands were centred on estates in S. Shropshire and W. Herefordshire and for the latter focused on Ewyas Lacy, Ludlow, and Clifford/Weobley (FIG. 1).⁷

Although Ewyas Lacy was the first *caput* named in connexion with the Lacy honour, Weobley seems more likely to have been the principal holding.⁸ The barony of Weobley was held by Roger de Lacy at the time of Domesday at which time it is suggested that he held castles only at Weobley and Ewyas Lacy.⁹ These and later Lacy castles were principally sited along the Welsh frontier which, at the Conquest, lay along the Dore Valley. Ewyas Lacy however lay five miles to the W. With Ewyas Harold it is thought to have been sited to control the road from Abergavenny to Hereford, the only southern route for any Welsh incursions into Herefordshire. However the main intention seems to have been an offensive one, and Ewyas Lacy must have been seen as a base for advances into Wales, such as the one that took place before 1071 led by William fitz Osbern and Walter I de Lacy.¹⁰ The castle at Ewyas Harold, four miles to the E., may have been built before the Conquest. It was recorded in Domesday Book as having been refortified at that time,¹¹ it also had a dependent castlery.¹²

The Lacy holdings were concentrated around Weobley and Ludlow and were not intended to defend the length of the Welsh-English frontier in the midlands.¹³ However Ewyas Lacy may have been seen as an important frontier castle. The *Domesday Book* records suggest that the Lacys were given very complete power at the castle. The dependent lands were not specified and no taxation was to be paid, suggesting that the lord enjoyed comprehensive powers which were deliberately devolved to him by the Crown as an encouragement to keep the frontier district in good order.¹⁴ Furthermore, in the century following the Conquest, while Lacy castles and holdings were increasingly held by tenants of the honour, Ewyas Lacy was retained in demesne,¹⁵ an indication, perhaps, of the need to control one of the more vulnerable outposts of the estates. Even by the reign of Henry II when the amount of Lacy land held in demesne was much reduced from a century earlier, Ewyas Lacy was still held directly.¹⁶

The great size of its baileys suggests that the E. bailey, equal in size to the other two, was occupied by the predecessor of the village of Longtown.¹⁷ It may have been a provision for the defence of forces coming into the district as was the case with the large early baileys at Clun and Shrewsbury, it may also have been available as a defence for the villagers in time of trouble. The castle would have been under the control of an official, perhaps the Domesday reeve,¹⁸ and may have been kept on a semi-permanent military footing

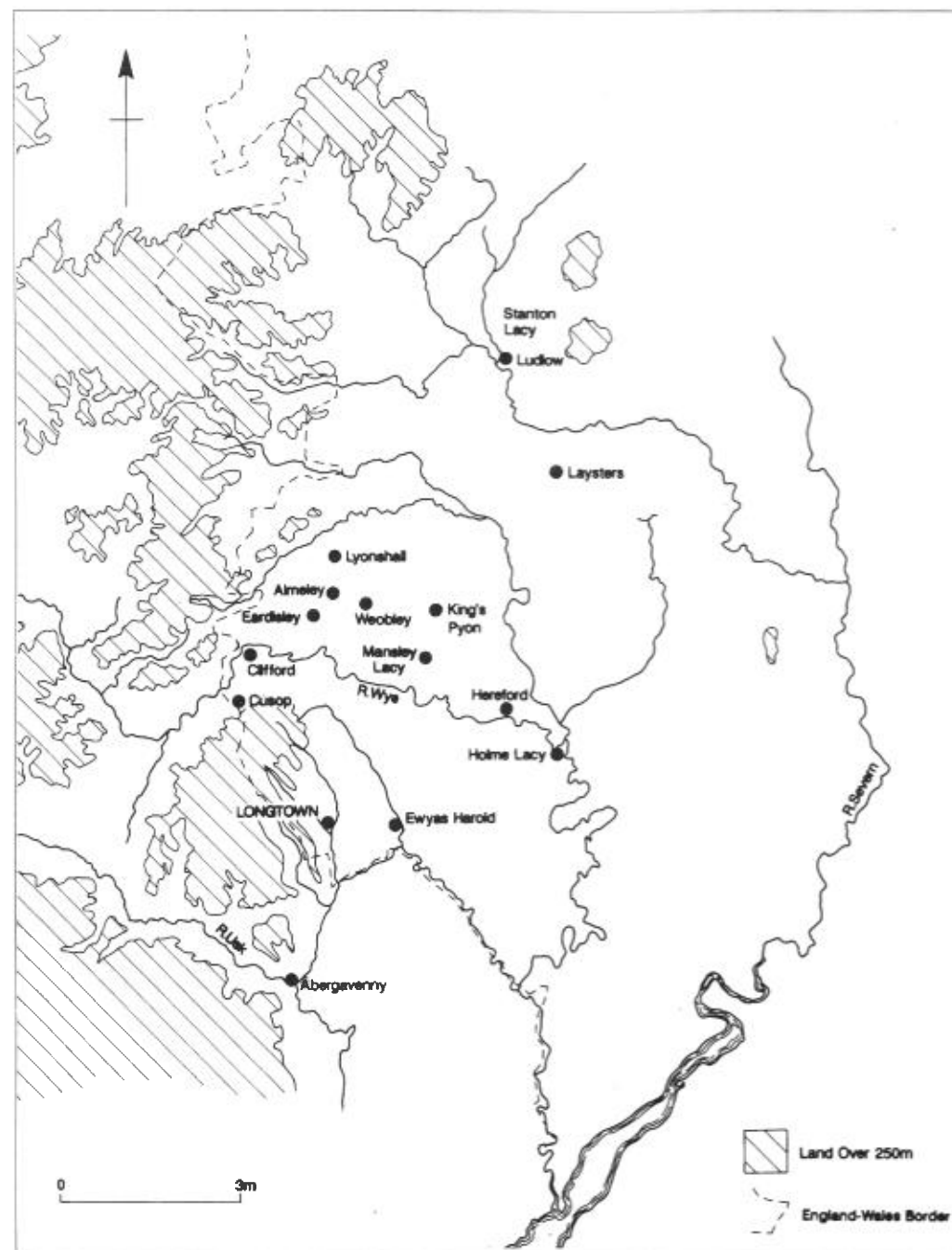


FIG. 1
Location of Longtown and Lacy marcher castles.

through the 12th century. It was reported to have surrendered to a Welsh army in 1146.¹⁹ In 1166 the Lacy returns list nine men who may have been resident household knights attached to Hugh Lacy or to his *domibus in Wallia* perhaps a reference to Ewyas Lacy.²⁰ Throughout the medieval period the castle is frequently referenced in the documents as in Wales or South Wales.

As with other Lacy holdings there is evidence of a deliberate organisation of the estates into coherent groups as a result of their location in the Marches.²¹ While the pattern of castle building elsewhere is no longer accepted as reflecting a guiding master plan, the Welsh Marches were a special case.²² The Lacy lands may initially have been allocated to subordinate knights with the obligation to build castles to defend it as was the case in the lordship of Brecon,²³ and this would have established the pattern of numerous motte and baileys still surviving in the region.²⁴ Nevertheless any argument for a rigid defensive organisation would be an exaggeration. For example, the establishment of Llanthony Priory to the W. of Ewyas Lacy in 1103, initially as a hermitage, cannot be seen as part of any centralised organisation since it remained essentially unprotected, and the priory was in fact abandoned in the Welsh revolt of 1136.²⁵

A *novum castellum* listed in 1187 and again in 1188 may be a reference to the building of a stone castle at Ewyas Lacy. The listing occurs in the *Pipe Rolls* during a brief period when the Lacy lands were held by the Crown. It names the castle of Ewyas and the new castle in the lands of Hugh de Lacy.²⁶ It has been suggested that the motte and bailey castle sited at Pont-hendre less than a mile to the S. of Longtown Castle is the original castle of Ewyas while Longtown Castle is the new castle referred to (FIG. 2).²⁷ This is discussed further below.

By the end of the 12th century the lands of the Lacys were no longer the marcher estates of the Conquest. Pacification of the Marches had been partly based on establishing family links between the Welsh and the Marcher nobles, and Roger de Mortimer, holder of Ewyas Lacy in the early 13th century, was a cousin by marriage of Llewelyn.²⁸ Of all holdings in the honour, Ewyas Lacy would have remained in a disturbed frontier area for the longest.²⁹ From 1210 to 1225 the castle was presumably confiscated by the Crown along with other Lacy castles.³⁰ In 1233 Longtown with the castles at Hay, Monmouth, St. Briavels and Abergavenny was a central part of the royal campaign against Richard Marshal and Llewelyn.³¹ In September the castle was visited by Henry III from where he issued orders to raise food and material and to increase garrisons.³² In the same year Henry de Trumbleville received payment for the custody of the castles at Clifford, Hay, Ewyas and Usk.³³ The castle also played a part in Edward III's campaigns. In 1317 the sheriff of Hereford was ordered to garrison the castle with thirty men,³⁴ and levies were raised from Ewyas Lacy amongst other castles in 1367.³⁵

The castle would also have functioned as the head of the estate. Two dependent forests are mentioned in 1271,³⁶ and these are named as *Monemue* and *Wrenok* in 1331 with an associated farm.³⁷ In 1327 a castle close is mentioned as well as three mills.³⁸ The latter must be the three water-mills mentioned in 1375.³⁹ Tolls from the borough are discussed below, but in addition there were fees from a fair on All Soul's day and a weekly market on Thursdays.⁴⁰ The castle and manor were valued at £20 in 1242/3,⁴¹ £44 12s in

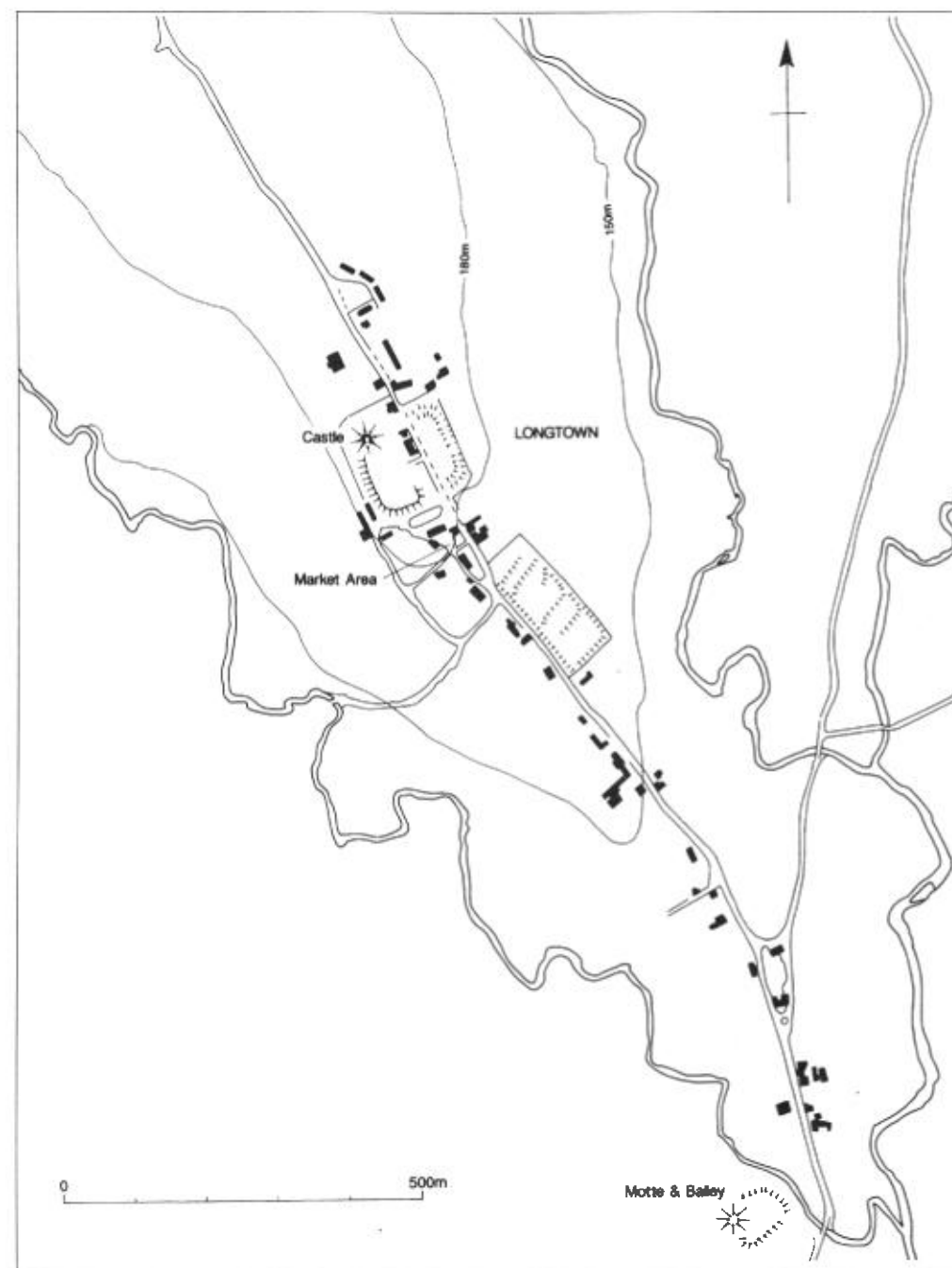
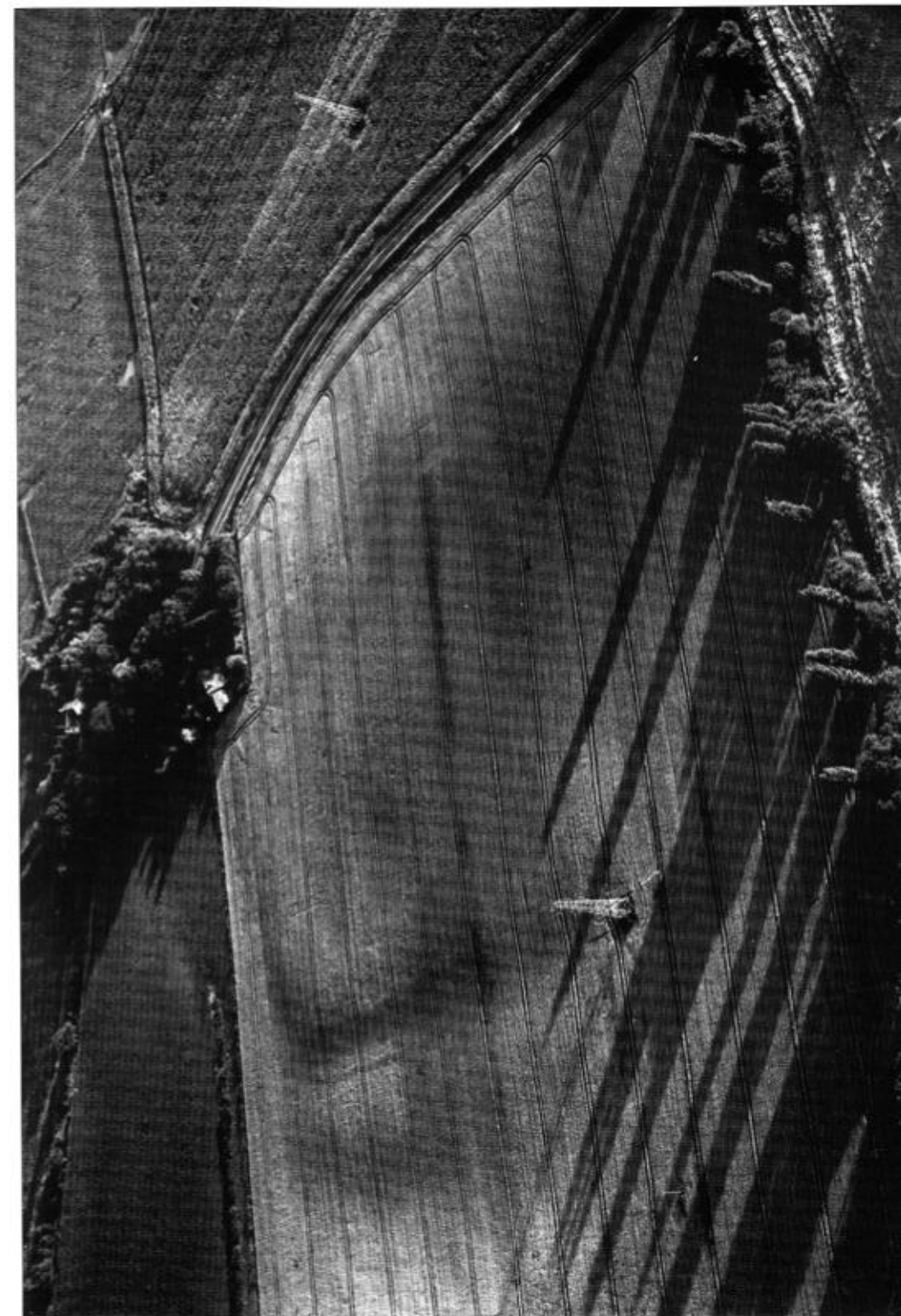


FIG. 2
Longtown Castle and village.



1 — Stretton Grandison - close to 1st-century Roman fort, a rectangular earthwork is shown on this aerial photograph taken in July 1999 by Chris Musson. It may be the enclosure of Epocessa town or a later fort. The straight line of the Roman road can be seen heading towards the river Frome.
(*Millennium Air Survey of Herefordshire*)



II — St. Lawrence's Church, Stretton Grandison in 1832 by Katherine Poole.
The tithe barn can be seen to the right. The thatched cottage was the school until 1875 when a new church school was built.



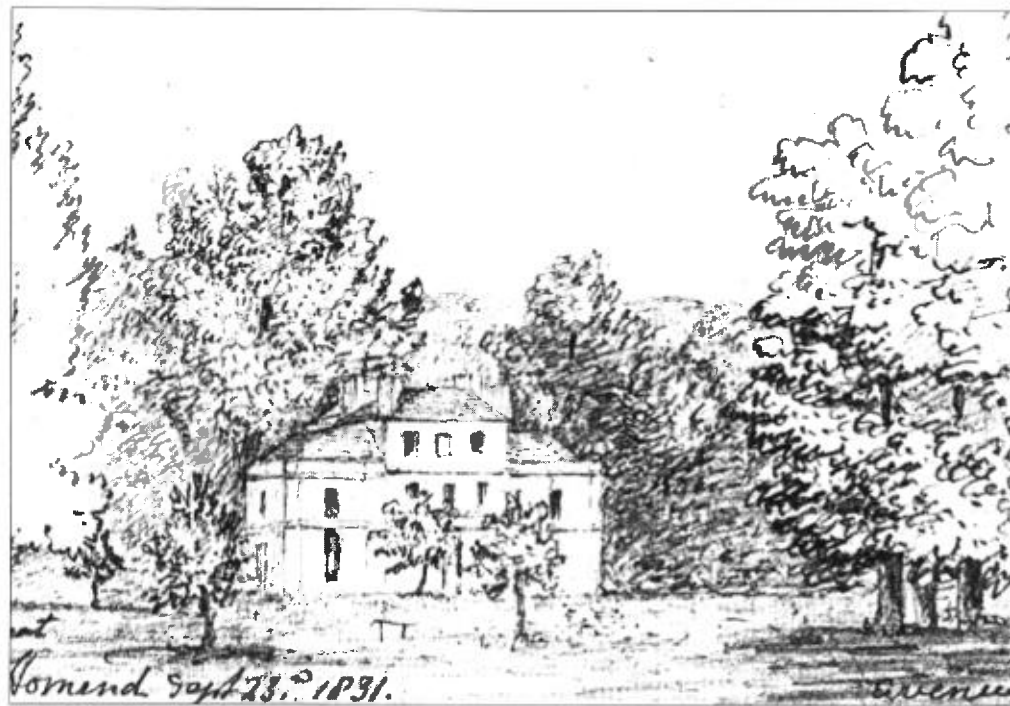
IV — New House in 1984. Home of the Fiennes Family in the late 17th century.



III — The church in 1840 by Anne Beale.
The tithe barn went in 1836 and a curious single rail fence is shown which is commented on by Madeline Hopton and which was replaced by iron railings.



V — Stretton Grandison Vicarage in 1832 by Frances Poole.



VI — Homend in 1831 by Frances Poole.
Soon after completion of new front.



VIII — Longtown Castle. Wall in N. bailey, view E.



VII — Side view of Homend in 1871 by Madeline Hopton.
The 18th-century house can be seen behind the front.



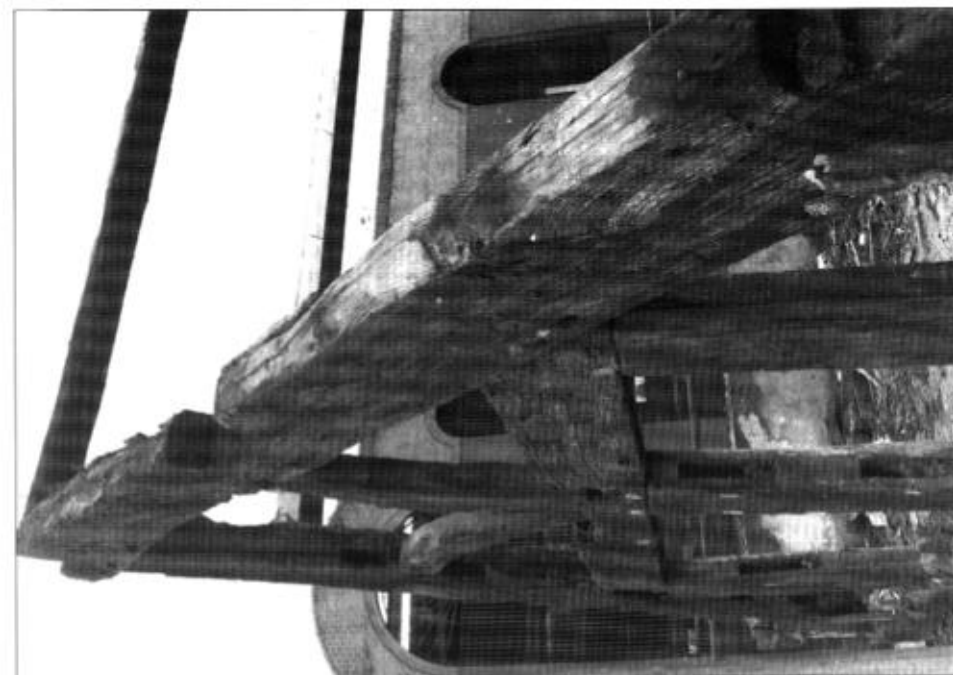
IX — Longtown Castle. Post-medieval building in the S. bailey, view N.W.



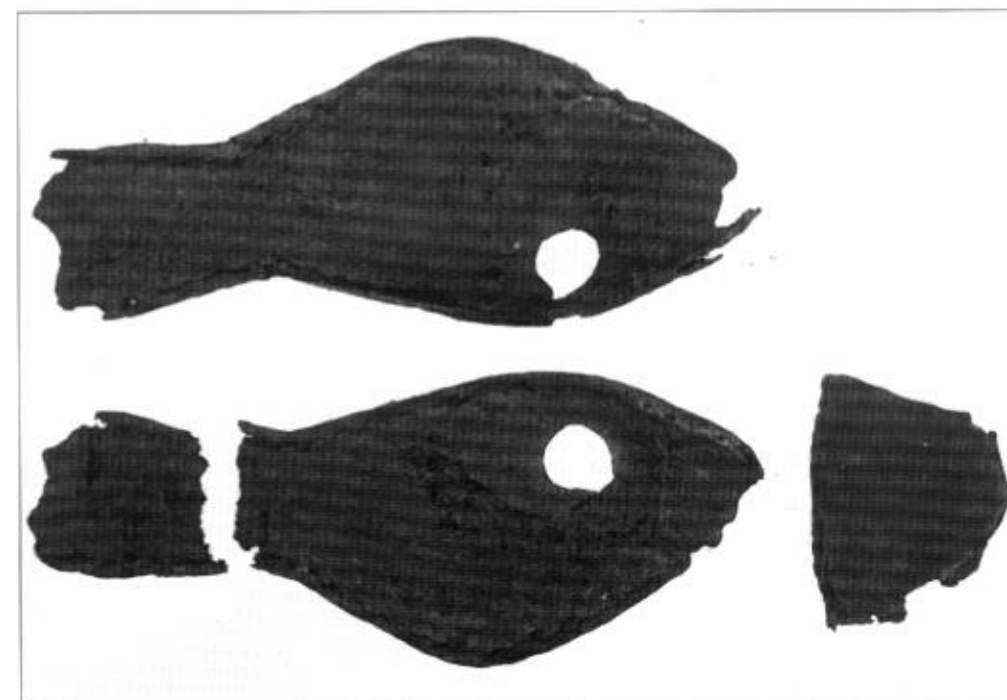
X — View of Widemarsh Gate from the N. in the late 18th century.
(James Wathen)



XII — The front elevation of 88-90 Widemarsh Street.



XI — A roof truss from 64-6 Widemarsh Street.



XIII — Leather from 118 Widemarsh Street.

1328,⁴² and £40 in 1415.⁴³ Following the Lacys, the chief holders of the castle were the de Verdens from 1241, who were later connected with the de Mortimers, Bartholomew and Elizabeth de Burghersh and their descendants from 1316, the Despencers from 1369 and, from 1450 until passing to the state in this century, the lords of Abergavenny.⁴⁴

There are occasional records suggesting that this was perhaps a turbulent area. A complaint by the prior of Llanthony in 1299 refers to cattle rustling,⁴⁵ and in 1324 a catalogue of complaints is listed including plundering goods, breaking into houses, fish poaching, and further cattle rustling in Ewyas.⁴⁶ That prisoners were held at the castle is indicated in 1359 when John de Boa was imprisoned there charged with abetting an earlier escape from the castle prison in which many felons escaped. John was moved from Ewyas Lacy to Radnor Castle, perhaps an indication that confidence had been lost in the security of Ewyas Lacy prison.⁴⁷ In the 15th century unnamed misdeeds are reported at Ewyas Lacy by its then holder Sir George Herbert.⁴⁸

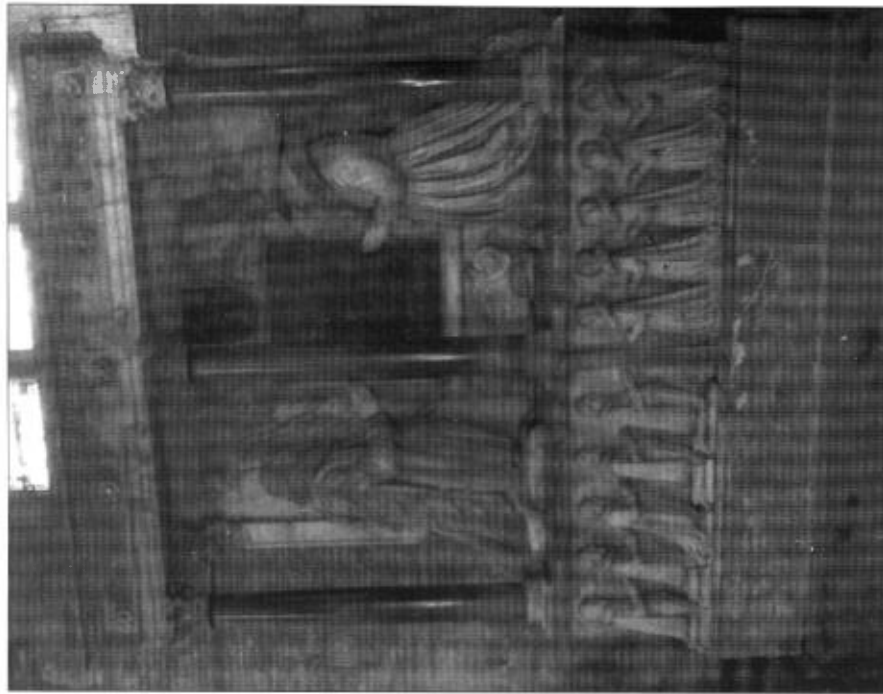
Although the castle was still regarded as defensible in 1403 when with other castles it was ordered to be put on a military footing,⁴⁹ the 15th-century documents increasingly refer to the lordship without mentioning the castle; the latest mention of the castle occurs in 1452.⁵⁰ While a constable and porter are mentioned in 1360,⁵¹ later functionaries were named as stewards and foresters, perhaps indicating less concern with the castle itself and more with the estate. Henry Griffith was the steward in 1460 and Richard Cecile the master forester.⁵² Charles Somerset was the steward in 1503,⁵³ and the appointment of William Cicell as master sergeant and forester of the lordship in 1551 suggests that the post had been retained by the Cecile or Cicell family since Richard in 1460.⁵⁴

As at other Lacy castle sites, there was a dependent borough. A burghage was mentioned in 1232 when it was named *Nova Villa*.⁵⁵ Tolls of the borough were first mentioned in 1271, when they amounted to £21, and by 1310 there were 100 burghages.⁵⁶ Fifteenth-century references to the borough and town suggest that it enjoyed some success, but by 1500 the market had ceased to function.⁵⁷

The borough was first named as Longtown c. 1540.⁵⁸ Silas Taylor writing c. 1670 suggests that the name Longtown was then recent.⁵⁹ The castle was mentioned but not described by Leland in the 16th century. It played no recorded part in the Civil War, although cannon balls have been found at the castle,⁶⁰ and the recorded weight of one, 11lbs. 2ozs., suggests a demi-culverin of 16th or 17th-century date.⁶¹ The castle is shown in ruins on a map of 1718 discussed further below (FIG. 7). Clodock and Longtown remained strongly Welsh-speaking and non-conformist in the post-medieval period.⁶²

LONGTOWN CASTLE AND VILLAGE

The great tower, described in detail below, was built on a steep-sided circular motte sited at the N.W. corner of a rectangular earthwork-defined area divided into three baileys, described below as the N., S., and E. baileys, with a further enclosure to the N. (FIG. 3). The N. and S. baileys are defended by earthwork ramparts additionally reinforced by stone walls which survive in places. The ground falls away sharply on the western side of the two baileys. The ramparts have rounded angles and there are traces of an external



XIV — The Tomb in Lledbury Church of Edward Skynner and his wife, Elizabeth. The weepers are their ten surviving children. Note the long robe of the third son, William, who was Doctor of Civil Law and Canon and Chancellor of Hereford.



XV — Unveiling of the Wallace Hall Monument by William Hall, great-grandson of the Ross benefactor. Also left to right Graham Hurst, Dick Neville, Heather and Jon Hurley and Dick Hart. (Courtesy Ross Gazette)

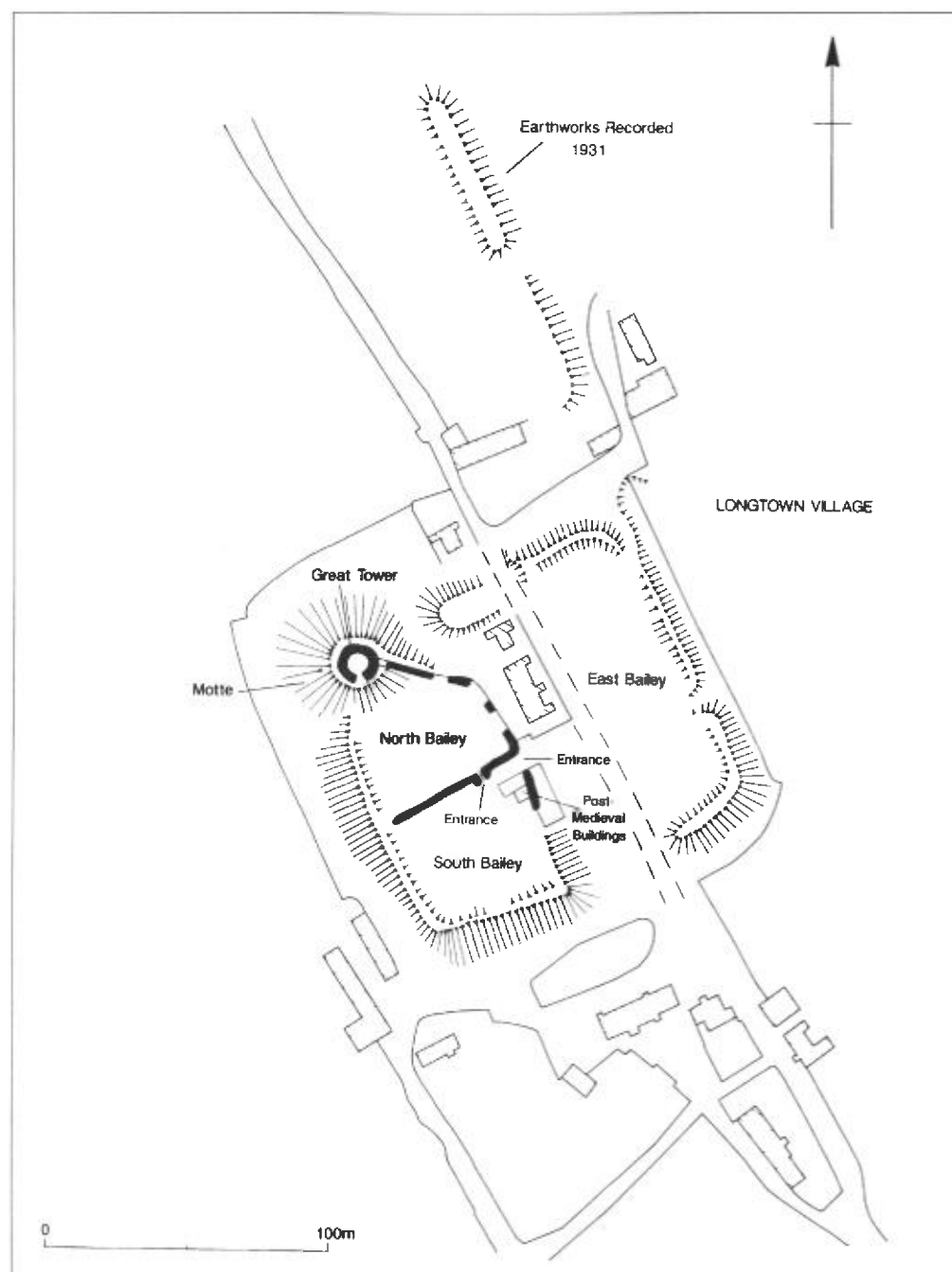


FIG. 3
The Castle earthworks.

ditch on all four sides. The ditch is clear on the W. but silted elsewhere and marked by tracks. On the E. side the line of the ditch has been partly overlain by post-medieval buildings and their gardens, but, to their N., the ditch line E. of the motte is suggested by a gap between the motte and the northern rampart of the E. bailey.⁶³

The N. bailey is a rectangular area with the ramparts turning toward the motte at the N. Three fragments of the curtain wall survive on the E. and the junction of wall and tower is marked by broken masonry on the tower base; the broken plinth here has been repaired. The surviving E. wall fragments are about 2 m. wide. A slight internal offset can be seen on the two northernmost sections. A photograph in the excavation archive shows a substantial E.-W. running wall butted against the E. wall at the point where the latter changes alignment. (PL. VIII). The wall stands to about 0.5 m. height and was approximately the same width. If medieval this may be a dividing wall across the bailey or the wall of a building, perhaps a hall.⁶⁴ On the W. side of the bailey, a section of masonry survives to the S. and there is collapsed masonry on the motte sides.

The N. bailey is divided from the S. bailey by a wall about 1.3 m. wide with the inner, northern, face robbed along its whole length. The entrance comprises a semi-circular arched entrance behind a pointed arch with grooves at the side for a portcullis. The entranceway was guarded by solid projecting towers with half-round terminals on the S. side. As with the great tower and the wall in the N. and S. baileys the entrance and dividing wall are built of thin slabs of roughly-coursed local stone. A considerable overburden has formed since the abandonment of the castle and the original ground surface lies about 1 m. below the present level (PL. IX). The wall has a square-sectioned string-course at its base set on a batter. Photographs in the archive show an ashlar base with five slight offset steps which would have originally lain above ground level.

The curtain wall round the S. bailey survives in places. On the W. side, Kay reported masonry foundations about 2.4 m. wide, suggesting a substantial wall along the top of the rampart.⁶⁵ On the E. side the wall has been reused for post-medieval buildings.

The entrance to the S. bailey and thence to the great tower was from the E. bailey, an area defined by earthwork ramparts larger than the N. and S. baileys combined. A small portion of walling less than 1 m. in height may mark the entrance but there are post-medieval buildings here. The rampart and outer ditch of the E. bailey appears not to have been added to in stone. The N. rampart, as noted above, stops short of the motte, suggesting the location of a ditch. The present road cuts through the N. and S. ramparts. The northern gap may be recent, but on the W. side of the southern entrance are remains of masonry set on the natural rock which may represent a gateway. The E. rampart is slightly inturbed either side of an entrance about halfway down its length, and this may be an original entry.⁶⁶ A gap at the N.E. corner may be recent. Duncumb notes the former presence of buildings in the S. part of the E. bailey.⁶⁷ Anomalies revealed by geophysical survey suggested pits, a hearth, and a linear feature.⁶⁸

The three baileys formed a rectangular area with the motte and great tower in the N.W. corner. A further enclosed area is suggested by a northward continuation of the E. bank of the E. bailey (FIG. 3).⁶⁹ The southern end of the bank turned slightly to the W. but this part of the bank has been recently damaged. Excavation in 1965, presumably of this

bank, showed it was of clay with no evidence for an external ditch.⁷⁰ On the W. side a scarp may mark the opposite side of the enclosure. In the N.W. corner of this enclosure a slight platform measuring roughly 14 m. x 12 m. has been noted with irregular mounds and hollows to its S.⁷¹ Masonry footings have been suggested in the same area.⁷² A watching brief was undertaken by Jeff Nicholls in 1978 on the site of Longtown School, W. of the road, which revealed five pits cut into the natural rock from which a handful of later medieval pottery sherds were recovered, none of which could be more closely dated. In 1979 earthworks and tenement plot strips were observed in this area.⁷³ Excavations on the E. side of the enclosure have revealed stone-footed buildings and house platforms, and stone structures were also revealed behind the bank in 1965.⁷⁴

In the S. bailey a post-medieval building was sited to the S. of the entranceway on the W. side of the curtain wall. Photographs in the archive show that the building was excavated to a flagged floor (PL. IX). Buildings here are shown on the Ordnance Survey 1920 map but not on the map of 1718 discussed below. There are also indications of former buildings on the W. side of the curtain wall in the form of masonry alterations to the wall. Before restoration work in the 1970s the N. and S. baileys were an orchard; a pent roof over the entranceway and a stable in the angle of bastion and curtain wall were then removed. The tithe apportionment map shows the orchard in existence in 1840.

The present village lies either side of the road which runs up to the castle and through the E. bailey. On the W. side the ground falls away steeply on a line continuous with the W. side of the castle baileys. There may have been a bank here and a ditch below it may be marked by a lane. Any town defences are now only patchily represented.⁷⁵ There is a suggestion of a wide counterscarp bank within the enclosure on the S. side of the castle defences.⁷⁶ To the S. of this is the borough chapel and beyond a triangular area originally the site of a market, and later infilled with buildings (FIG. 2). A bench is present along the S. side of the chapel which would have provided a convenient resting place overlooking the market area. To the W. of the market triangle, two rectangular areas are defined by tracks and these may represent a planned layout with two side streets and a back lane. On the other side of the road and further S., earthworks define a similarly-sized area with three terraced platforms perhaps also representing a planned layout although these could be post-medieval earthworks. In contrast to discoveries in the N. enclosure, there is no archaeological evidence of medieval occupation, although there is aerial photographic evidence for tenement plots.⁷⁷

THE GREAT TOWER AND THE 1978 EXCAVATION

MEDIEVAL

The great tower is cylindrical and survives in part almost to parapet height.⁷⁸ Externally it had a plinth with a chamfered top. Three semi-circular buttresses were equally spaced around the exterior. Of these two survive but the collapse of the southern buttress and part of the wall has left a large breach. Behind the collapsed buttress a spiral staircase within the thickness of the wall gave access to the upper floors. The E. face of the main entrance to the great tower survives. The entrance would have given direct access from the N. bailey to the main chamber within the great tower. Knight suggests a connecting pas-

sage within the thickness of the wall between the spiral stair and the entrance as at the Garrison tower at Usk.⁷⁹ However, although most of the ground floor entrance has been lost, enough survives to suggest entry to the spiral stairs from within the room. The main chamber was lit by three windows with cupboards in the embrasures. The latter lay above the level of the floor and the surviving masonry suggests that there might also have been steps up within the embrasures. On the exterior the window facing N. is set beneath a relieving arch made of nine squared decorated Romanesque blocks. The room was provided with a large fireplace on the E. side. A chimney flue runs upward within the wall, and the eastern buttress was sited to add support on the exterior behind fireplace and flue. Two corbels would have supported angled struts supporting the floor of the chamber above. The scarred interior of the tower suggests a floor level slightly below the entrance to the spiral staircase and thus the existence of a stone step within the room. The staircase gave access to a second domestic chamber which was lit by three arrow-loop windows with a fourth lighting a garderobe set in the wall. On the exterior the garderobe chute is sited just to the W. of the N.W. buttress and is corbelled out from the great tower wall. Above this room the spiral stair gave access to a parapet walk. Small rectangular openings above the arrow-loop windows suggest fittings for bretache or hoarding.

The excavations reported here revealed the existence of a further room below the main chamber. Part of the surface of the motte was examined but there was no evidence of a timber structure (FIG. 4). The motte was formed of clear red shale (FIG. 5: layer 17). The top of the tower construction trench was noted in two places with the ashlar walls set on footings of pitched and vertically-set rubble, F15. These occurred at the same depth as an offset step, F16, one stone deep, noted in the main section. Although not clearly recorded the offset oversailed the wall footings below. The level of footings and offset coincided with that of the crown of the motte in the centre of the tower drum.

Over the motte, and butting up against the tower walls, a deep layer of fragmented slate and clay formed the floor make up of the room below the main chamber. The make up directly overlay the motte with no evidence of intervening layers. Slate fragments packed into a dense clay (FIG. 5: layer 16) were overlain by a layer of red and brown clay with less frequent slate fragments (layer 15). Above was a further deposit of packed slate and hard clay (layer 14). This layer had subsided toward the middle of the room. The surface of the motte was convex and this was replicated in the make up layers above. Towards the walls the slate fragments dipped down quite sharply and the evidence suggests that the great tower had partially subsided into the motte leading to the sharp dip of floor make up against the walls where the surviving depth was 1.3 m. Although fragmented there was no evidence that the slate had been reused; the material appeared to have been broken specifically to form the floor make up. There was no evidence of the floor itself. Towards the walls were levelling layers of mortary brown soil containing further slate fragments (layer 13).

An entry to the basement was marked by a wall face, F14, which would have lain on the W. side of the foot of the spiral stairs connecting the various floors (FIG. 4). The face was of rough stonework and some evidence of a plaster rendering survived. A corbel, F11, was recorded on the N. side and, like the two examples in the room above, would have held an angled strut supporting the floor of the main chamber which lay about 1 m. above

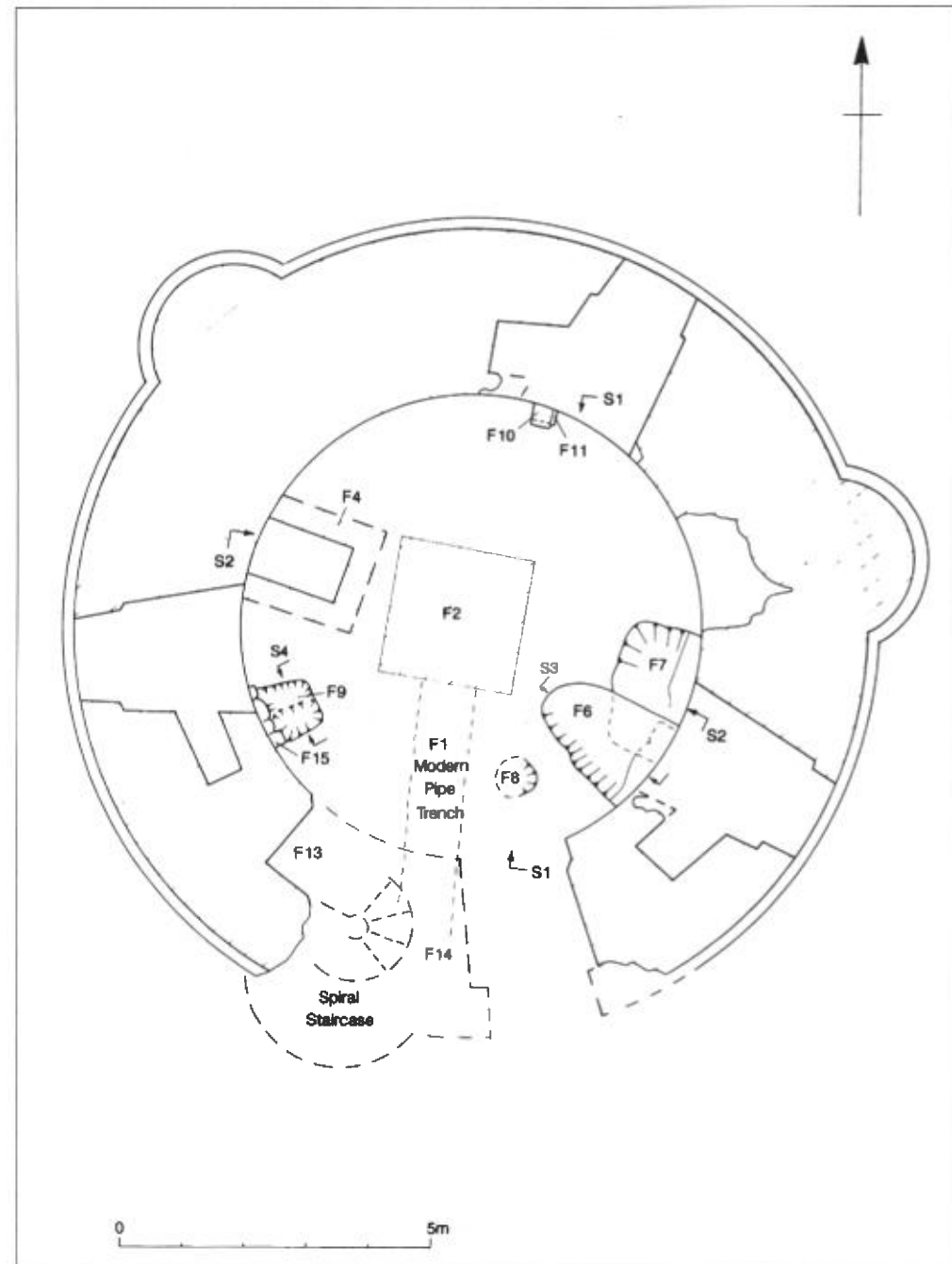


FIG. 4
Medieval and post-medieval features in interior of keep at 1:125.

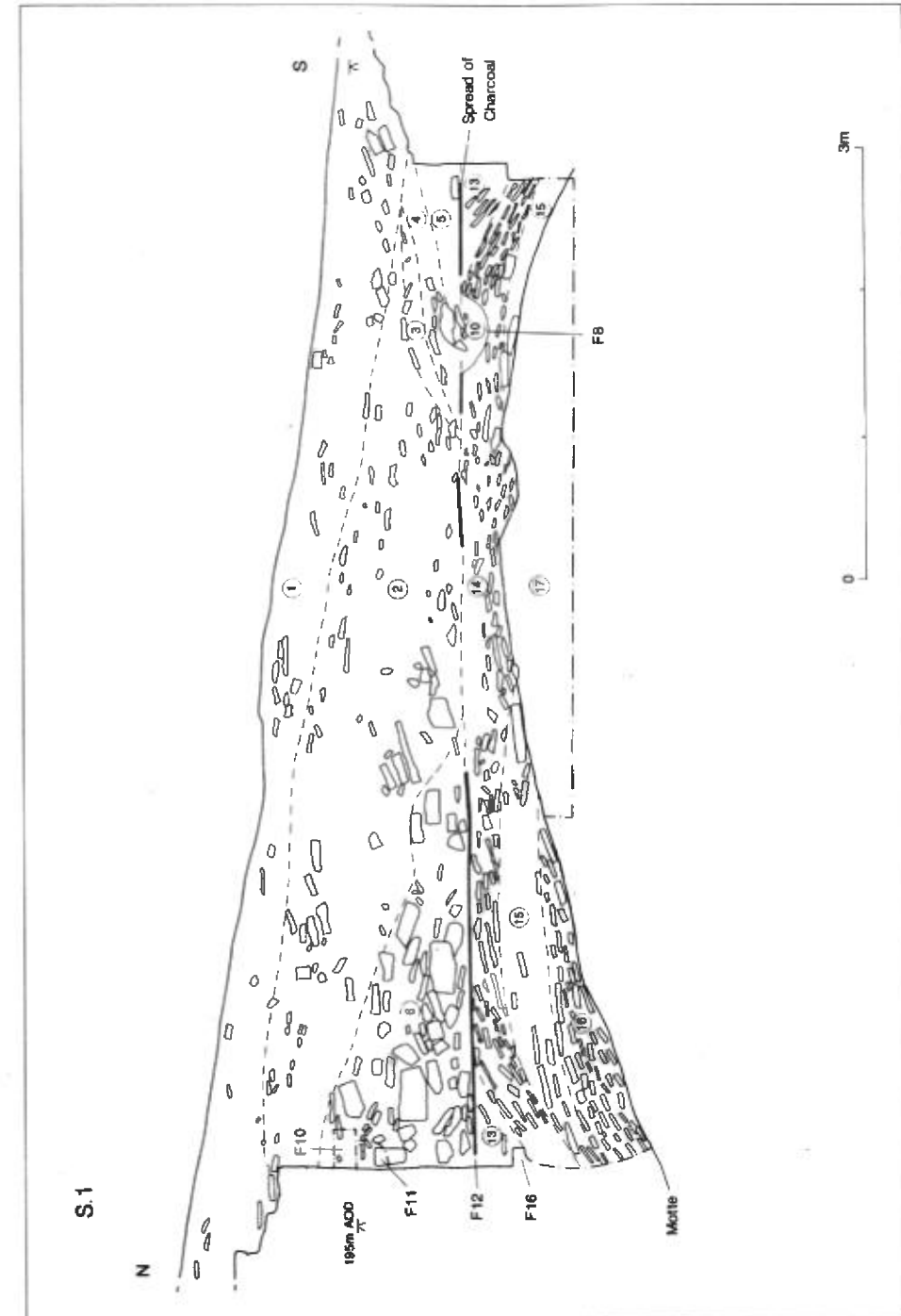


FIG. 5
Section across the great tower at 1:50.

the corbel. An additional stone, F10, had been subsequently added above F11. A lower room was thus a primary feature of the great tower, entered via the staircase on the S. side. The room was unlit and presumably devoted wholly to storage.

The relationship of the slate make up with the footings marking the base of the great tower walls suggested that the great tower walls may have settled slightly into the motte accentuating the outward tilt of the slate fragments toward the sides of the room (layer 13). The extent of this subsidence may not have been very great and was uniform, the tower still remaining vertical.

No dating evidence was recovered.

POST-MEDIEVAL

The medieval slate floor make up was levelled to form a surface, F12 (FIG. 5). Within the room a stone-sided feature, F4, was cut into the W. side (FIG. 4). This was set within a vertical-sided, flat-based construction pit, F5, cut through the medieval make up and into the motte (FIG. 6). One side of the feature was the great tower wall and its rubble footings. The other three sides were built of coursed unmortared stone blocks on average 0.06 m. deep. The base was flat and unlined comprising the motte make up. The top of the pit was set flush with the levelled floor. The entrance to the room from the staircase was remodelled and the medieval facing stones on its W. side were cut back and the entry refaced with small ashlar blocks, F13 (FIG. 4).

A spread of charcoal with fragments of stone, molten lead and iron nails lay on the surface of the room (FIG. 5: F12). Pit F4 may have been cut through F12 or open when F12 was deposited. The layer was, however, cut by three pits (FIGS. 4 and 6). F9 on the W. side was a steep-sided cutting 0.5 m. deep cut against the great tower wall and subsequently filled with brown soil (layer 11). F7 was similarly cut against the great tower wall on the E. side and filled with brown soil with mortar and with tumbled rubble separated by voids (layer 9). F8 was a shallow circular cut toward the centre of the room filled with a similar brown soil (layer 10) to the other two features. To the S.E., layer 12, F7 and F8 were overlain by a layer of brown sandy soil (layer 5). From this level a wide shallow feature F6 had been cut through the soil and into the slate layer below. Spread slate from the spoil lay to the S.W. (layers 3 and 4). The pit was then filled with sandy soil (layer 8).

The interior of the great tower was then filled with rubble (FIG. 5: layer 6), and brown soil with rubble (layer 2) which included architectural fragments from a chimney and from the hoodmould of the fireplace in the chamber above, as well as a near complete quernstone. Rubble (FIG. 6: layer 7) also filled F4 to the W., indicating that the pit was open when the tower partially collapsed.

A water tank, F2, was sited in the centre of the great tower (FIGS. 4 and 6). Its construction pit, F3, was cut from the top of the rubble filling down into the upper motte levels. The tank was built of brick with a cement lining and with a sealing cover supported by an iron bar. A pipe trench, F1, led from the tank through the wall breach to the S. Above the tank and the rubble layer were recent rubbish and soil deposits (FIG. 5: layer 1).

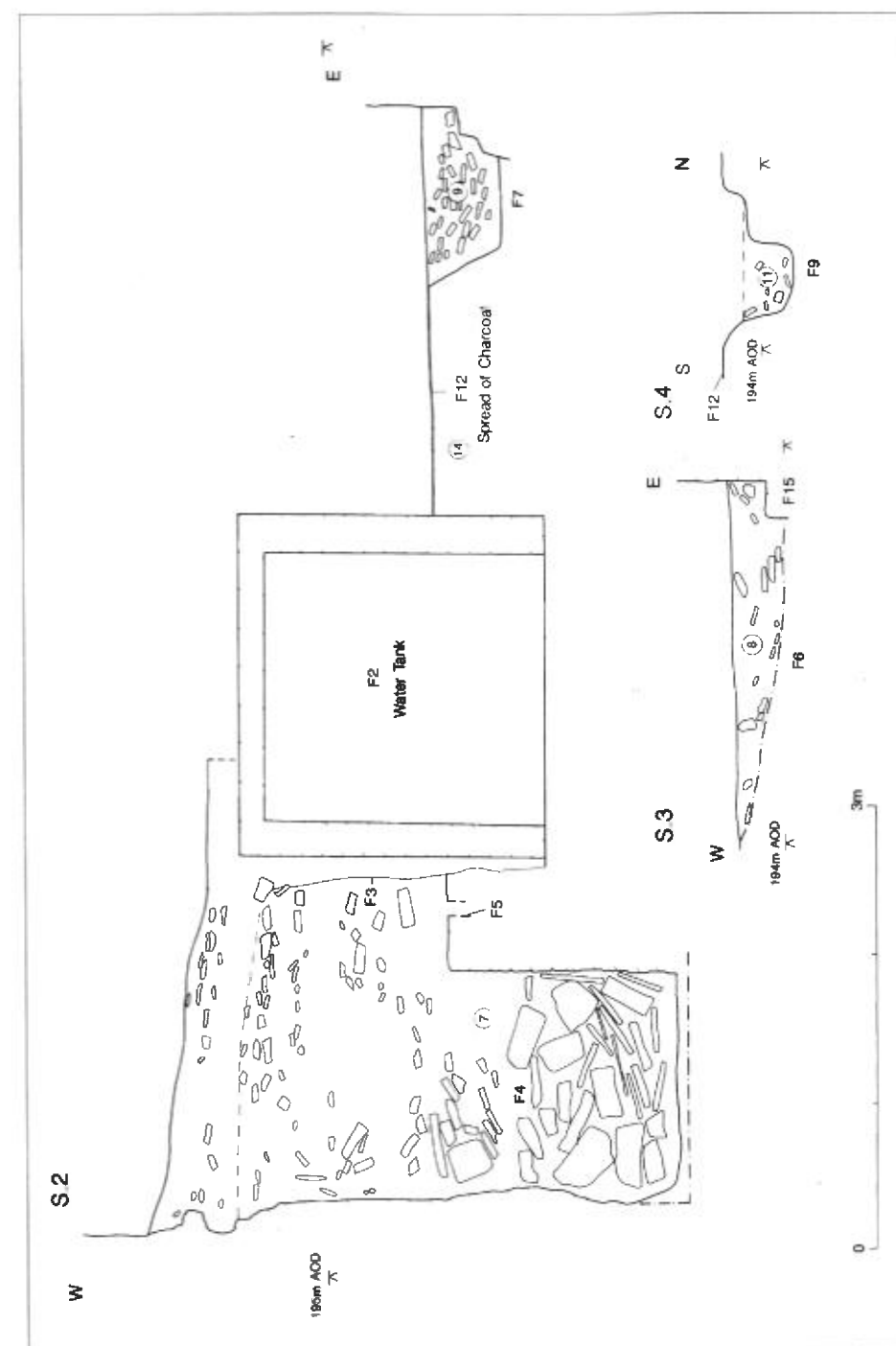


FIG. 6
Sections in the great tower at L-50.

The storage room below the main chamber was thus refloored. The stone-lined pit, F4, may perhaps have been intended for below ground storage in a cool place. It may have been a medieval feature, but the fact that it was in use when the tower collapsed suggests otherwise. The subsequent charcoal layer covering the levelled floor may represent either waste from a process of refurbishment, or, at a later date, debris from the stripping and destruction of the interior of the tower. In the latter case all materials recovered would thus have been carefully removed. The tower fabric clearly shows that architectural stone has been removed. Subsequently a handful of features were dug into the charcoal layer and the overlying soil, and then backfilled. The rubble infill seems to have been an accumulation not from deliberate demolition but from a collapse of the structure bringing down the chimney and part of the fireplace. This could well have resulted from the earlier removal of floors and presumably of the roof. A final episode is represented by the brick water tank and pipe trench, F1 and F2.

Sherds of post-medieval pottery were recovered from the floor level as well as a few medieval sherds. Pottery from the rubble infilling layers above comprised blackwares, Malvernian wares, manganese mottled wares and English stoneware bottles of 17th and 18th-century date. More recent pottery was also noted as well as clay pipe bowls and stems and a number of small tinned brass pins.

FINDS

Finds from the excavations were few. A handful of sherds of medieval and post-medieval pottery are recorded and a greater amount of clay pipe fragments as well as a number of nails, pins and lead fragments. The pottery was briefly examined by Stephanie Ratkai in an assessment of their potential in advance of this project, and, as noted above, further work was not thought to be worthwhile.⁸⁰ Modern debris was cleared from the upper levels. Amongst the rubble collapsed into the interior of the tower was the near complete sandstone quern and the chimney and fireplace fragments already noted.

The seven fragments of quern can be fitted together to form an almost complete object 0.65 m. in diameter and about 0.1 m. thick. The chimney was circular with a diameter of approximately 0.75 m. and was built of roughly-rounded stones about 0.12 m. wide. About fifty stones were recovered and can be assembled to form a height of about 0.5 m. Plain cylindrical chimneys with open tops are known from the 12th century.⁸¹

DISCUSSION

A Roman origin has been suggested for the rectangular earthworks at Longtown but the complete absence of reports of Romano-British evidence from any of the recent excavations must indicate that this was not the case. Analysis of the earthworks suggests that the final rectangular, fort-like, shape of the Longtown baileys was the product of a process of expansion over time and therefore medieval. The Roman remains found on the Castle Green (the E. bailey) in 1869 and noted in *Kelly's Directory* for 1905 are the only supporting evidence for a Roman date, but there is no indication of what these may have been, masonry footings of medieval date, for example, might well have been thought to be Roman.

The castle motte and the earthwork defences of the W. bailey, later divided, may represent the original defences. The earthworks as a whole suggest three phases with successive extensions first by the addition of the E. bailey, and second by the enclosure to the N. The E. bailey was set across the road which would have originally passed to the E. of the motte and bailey respecting the suggested ditch on the E. side of the N. and S. baileys. The evidence of medieval occupation found here, although undated, suggests that the second phase enclosure was brought into domestic use. These works may have been completed before the addition of stone buildings. The size of the earliest baileys may be connected with the initial need to have protected areas for the horses of the cavalry.

The suggestion that Longtown Castle replaced the motte and bailey at Pont-hendre arises from the comparative proximity of the latter to Clodock, the oldest settlement in the area. Clodock is recorded in a fabricated Saxon charter dated to the early 8th century which may contain some genuine material,⁸² as well as in Domesday. Pont-hendre motte and bailey shows no evidence of fortifications in stone and may be an early castle site, although there are other candidates for the initial Norman site in Ewyas, with Walterstone a possibility.⁸³ However Pont-hendre might just as well be a subordinate holding from Longtown Castle perhaps abandoned when the latter was rebuilt in stone. Although nearer Clodock than Longtown Castle, it is not sited in the heart of the village but some 500 m. to its N., and the argument that an original castle was centred on Clodock thus seems less convincing.

The evidence of a sequence of earthwork defences suggests that Longtown motte and bailey dates originally to the early post-Conquest period and cannot therefore have taken the place of Pont-hendre. Longtown may have been sited to protect the Abergavenny to Hereford road as suggested by Wightman, but this role would have been better served by Ewyas Harold. Longtown lies directly at the foot of the scarp of the Black Mountains and must surely be seen as a base for raiding into the Welsh hills. The number of Welsh-speaking inhabitants of Clodock and Longtown in the 17th century, noted above, may suggest that Clodock was a Welsh centre before the Conquest and thus that Longtown Castle was deliberately sited above and outside Clodock to dominate the area. The castle looks down the valley in which Clodock is set and can plainly be seen across the surrounding countryside and from the main roads. Pont-hendre by contrast is far less conspicuous.

If Pont-hendre is taken as the precursor of Longtown Castle then there are difficulties with the date of the motte and bailey earthworks at Longtown with their long development sequence. As Cathcart King points out the new castle would then be the motte and bailey and the stone great tower could not have been built until many years after the motte.⁸⁴ The problem depends on the identification of the new castle as Longtown and may be a false one. Wightman suggests that the 'new castle' reference may not be to Ewyas Lacy but to Castle Frome.⁸⁵

Although there is doubt whether the documentary reference to a new castle in 1187-8 is to Longtown, a date in the later 12th century has been suggested for the stone fortifications, Renn putting forward a date bracket of 1185-95 for the great tower and citing architectural parallels for the rounded buttresses, Germanic influences, and the

presence of other circular forms in buildings in the Lacy honour as well as the documentary evidence.⁸⁶ The decorated stones of late-12th-century date in an external relieving arch and the soffit of a voussoir have long been noted.⁸⁷ Knight quotes Richard Hartley as pointing out that the voussoir pieces are reused and that a date after 1200 for the great tower is therefore indicated.⁸⁸ Following this Hillaby suggests a date between 1213 and 1223 as the most likely time for construction work by Walter de Lacy.⁸⁹ However Renn had already maintained that the windows had been remodelled in the 14th century,⁹⁰ the fact of reuse does not limit the significance of the 12th-century fragments as dating evidence and they must therefore remain the principal evidence for the date of the castle. The 12th-century capital in the borough chapel reused as a piscina may also be associated.⁹¹

Continental parallels for the great tower at Longtown have been cited,⁹² and English examples at Conisbrough, Yorks, where towers are integrated in curtain walls, and Skenfrith, Monmouthshire, where a single half round buttress houses the staircase, and others. Freestanding round towers are a feature of the Brecon region.⁹³ Thirteenth-century parallels are discussed by Hillaby.⁹⁴ The basement room discovered by excavation was common beneath 12th-century towers and would have been used to store valuables. The gateway between the N. and S. baileys has parallels in the much larger, early-13th-century gate-houses at Beeston, Dover, and Pembroke.⁹⁵ The baileys at Longtown may be paralleled by those at Kilpeck although the Longtown baileys cover an exceptional area.⁹⁶

It may therefore be suggested that the motte and the N. and S. baileys are from immediately following the Conquest, with the E. bailey a later addition. The great tower is late 12th century with windows remodelled in the 14th century. The curtain wall fragments may be dated by the gateway to the early 13th century. The E. bailey may be a contemporary addition and the same date might have seen the establishment of the new borough.

The success of the latter may be marked by the desertion of Clodock in its favour, although that may have been a post-medieval phenomenon. It is worth noting that the evidence as it currently stands points to the location of the medieval village in the N. enclosure rather than below the market. The only convincing medieval features S. of the castle comprise the market area and its chapel and, less convincingly, the small street grid to its W. It is possible that the original medieval settlement was in the E. bailey, later expanding to the N. enclosure in the 12th century as suggested by pottery found there,⁹⁷ and was thus separated from the market at the entrance to the castle and village complex. By the 16th century, when the name Longtown first occurs, the present layout of houses along the road below the castle may have been initiated.

The evidence suggested continuing use of the basement storage room of the castle's great tower in the post-medieval period, followed by the stripping of the interior. A map of 1718 in the British Museum⁹⁸ shows the S. wall of the great tower breached at that date although it also shows the entrance, with windows and the parapet above (FIG. 7). The entrance, however, would have been lost in the collapse, and the details shown on the drawing must be stylised representations, suggesting that the breach was relatively recent and the former appearance of the castle entrance remembered. The post-medieval features

in the basement may thus be placed in the 16th or 17th century when the room was reused for storage with a stone-lined pit sunk into the ground. It is possible to speculate that the stripping of the interior of the tower, suggested by the charcoal surface on the levelled basement floor, led to the collapse of the S. wall.

The tank sited within the tower stored water piped down from the Hatterall spring below the Black Mountains range (at NGR SO 303287), from where it was then distributed to N. and S. by pipes following the road. The height of the motte presumably dictated the siting of the tank. A map of 1937 in the Hereford Record Office shows a layout of renewed pipes and the tank as already existing.⁹⁹ The system was later replaced by the present mains supply and represents an interesting practical modern use of a medieval motte.

The Club is much indebted to English Heritage for a grant towards the publication of this paper.

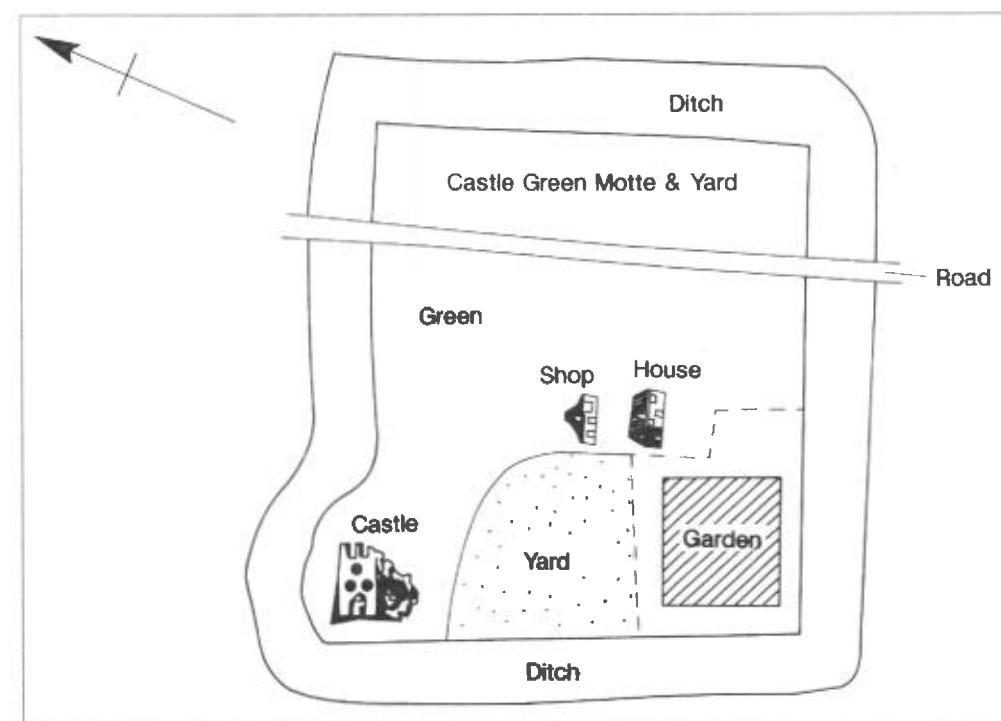


FIG. 7
Map of 1718.

ABBREVIATIONS

CCR	<i>Calendar of Close Rolls</i>
CFR	<i>Calendar of Fine Rolls</i>
CIPM	<i>Calendar of Inquisitions post mortem</i>
CLR	<i>Calendar of Liberate Rolls</i>
CPR	<i>Calendar of Patent Rolls</i>

REFERENCES

- ¹ S. Toy, *The Castles of Great Britain*, 4th edn. (1966); R.C.H.M. *An inventory of the Historical Monuments in Herefordshire*, I (1931) 181-4; D. Renn, *Norman castles in Britain* (1968).
- ² *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club*, XXXVIII (1965), 158.
- ³ V. Buteux, *Archaeological assessment of Longtown, Hereford and Worcestershire* (1996), Hereford and Worcester Archaeological Service.
- ⁴ P. Ellis, *Longtown Castle: assessment of potential* (1995), Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit report no. 360.
- ⁵ B. Coplestone-Crow, *Herefordshire place names* (1989), 58.
- ⁶ W. E. Wightman, *The Lacy family in England and Normandy, 1066-1194* (1966), 139, n 3.
- ⁷ *Ibid.*, 142, map iv.
- ⁸ *Ibid.*, 138.
- ⁹ N. J. G. Pounds, *The medieval castle in England and Wales* (1990), 63.
- ¹⁰ *Op. cit.* in note 6, 32.
- ¹¹ *Op. cit.* in note 9, 6, 158.
- ¹² *Ibid.*, 39.
- ¹³ *Op. cit.* in note 6, 150.
- ¹⁴ *Ibid.*, 140.
- ¹⁵ *Ibid.*, 139.
- ¹⁶ *Ibid.*, 210, 212.
- ¹⁷ *Op. cit.* in note 9, 24.
- ¹⁸ *Op. cit.* in note 6, 209.
- ¹⁹ J. Duncumb, *Collections towards the history and antiquities of the county of Hereford*, Pt 1, vol 2 (1812), 277.
- ²⁰ *Op. cit.* in note 6, 198.
- ²¹ *Ibid.*, 165.
- ²² *Op. cit.* in note 9, 55.
- ²³ W. Rees, 'The mediaeval lordship of Brecon,' *Transactions of the Honourable Society of Cymmrodorion* (1917), 165-224.
- ²⁴ *Op. cit.* in note 6, 118, 119.
- ²⁵ *Ibid.*, 184.
- ²⁶ *Pipe Rolls 33 and 34 Henry II*, nos. 1434 and 214.
- ²⁷ C. A. Benn, 'Castles mentioned in the pipe rolls under Herefordshire,' *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club*, XXX (1941), 128-38, 132, n. 1; R. A. Brown, 'A list of castles, 1154-1216,' *Engl. Hist. Rev.*, 74 (1967), 249-80, 267, n. 9.
- ²⁸ *Archaeol. Cambrensis* (1859), 49.
- ²⁹ *Op. cit.* in note 6, 212.
- ³⁰ R. A. Brown, 'A list of castles, 1154-1216,' *Engl. Hist. Rev.*, 74 (1967), n. 9.
- ³¹ J. Hillaby, 'Hereford Gold, Irish, Welsh and English land: Pt. 2,' *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club*, XLV (1985), 193-270, 223.
- ³² *CCR 1233*, 257, 265, 547.
- ³³ *CLR 1226-1240*, 235.
- ³⁴ *CCR 1313-1318*, 505.
- ³⁵ *CCR 1364-1368*, 371; G. T. Clark, 'Contributions towards an account of Caerphilly castle,' *Archaeol. Cambrensis*, i (4) (1850), 251-304, 299.
- ³⁶ *CIPM*, vol. I, 249.
- ³⁷ *CIPM*, vol. VII, 284.
- ³⁸ *CIPM*, vol. VII, 71.
- ³⁹ *CIPM*, vol. XIV, 220.
- ⁴⁰ *Ibid.*
- ⁴¹ *Curia Regis Rolls*, vol. XVII, 135.
- ⁴² *CCR 1327-1330*, 327.
- ⁴³ *CIPM*, vol. XX, 121.
- ⁴⁴ *Op. cit.* in note 19, 99.
- ⁴⁵ *CPR 1292-1301*, 465.
- ⁴⁶ *CPR 1321-1324*, 443.
- ⁴⁷ *CPR 1358-1361*, 202.
- ⁴⁸ G. Williams, 'The Herberts, the Mansells and Oxwich castle,' in M. Apted, R. Gilyard-Beer, and A. Saunders, *Ancient monuments and their interpretation* (1977), 173-83, 175.
- ⁴⁹ *CCR 1402-1405*, 111; A. H. A. Hogg and D. J. Cathcart King, 'Masonry castles in Wales and the Marches,' *Archaeol. Cambrensis*, 116 (1967), 71-132, 111.
- ⁵⁰ *CRF 1445-1452*, 255.
- ⁵¹ *CCR 1360-1364*, 39.
- ⁵² *CPR 1452-1461*, 554.
- ⁵³ *CPR Henry VII, I*, 331.
- ⁵⁴ *CPR Edward VI, V*, 155.
- ⁵⁵ *Op. cit.* in note 5, 58.
- ⁵⁶ M. Beresford, *New towns of the Middle Ages* (1967), 451; *CIPM*, vol. I, 249; F. Noble, 'Medieval boroughs of W. Herefordshire,' *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club*, XXXVIII (1964), 62-70.
- ⁵⁷ J. O'Donnell 'Market centres in Herefordshire 1200-1400,' *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club*, XL (1971), 186-94.
- ⁵⁸ *Op. cit.* in note 5, 58.
- ⁵⁹ A. T. Bannister, *The place names of Herefordshire* (1916).
- ⁶⁰ *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club*, XXVII (1930), 186-7.
- ⁶¹ H. L. Blackmore, *The armouries of the Tower of London, I*, Ordnance (1976), Appendix 2.
- ⁶² T. Richards, 'The religious census of 1676,' *Transactions of the Honourable Society of Cymmrodorion*, supplement 1-118 (1927), 74, 77.
- ⁶³ R. E. Kay, 'Description of Longtown Castle,' *Herefordshire Archaeological Newsletter*, 35 (typescript report of WNFC archaeological research section, June 1978).
- ⁶⁴ *Op. cit.* in note 3, 4.
- ⁶⁵ *Op. cit.* in note 63.
- ⁶⁶ *Ibid.*
- ⁶⁷ *Op. cit.* in note 19, 275.
- ⁶⁸ A. Bartlett, *Longtown, Herefordshire*, English Heritage AML report 5/84 (1984).
- ⁶⁹ R.C.H.M. *An inventory of the Historical Monuments in Herefordshire*, I (1931) 181-4; *op. cit.* in note 63.
- ⁷⁰ D. J. Hurst, 'Medieval Britain in 1965,' *Med. Archaeol.*, 10, (1966); *op. cit.* in note 3, 5.
- ⁷¹ *Op. cit.* in note 63.
- ⁷² *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club*, XXIII (1920).
- ⁷³ *Op. cit.* in note 3, 6.
- ⁷⁴ *Ibid.*
- ⁷⁵ *Op. cit.* in note 3, 5.
- ⁷⁶ *Op. cit.* in note 63.
- ⁷⁷ *Op. cit.* in note 3, 6.
- ⁷⁸ *Op. cit.* in note 19, 275; *op. cit.* in note 69; S. Toy, *Castles* (1966); D. Renn, 'The round keeps of the Brecon region,' *Archaeol. Cambrensis*, 110 (1961), 129-43; D. Renn, *Norman castles in Britain* (1968); *op. cit.* in note 63.
- ⁷⁹ J. K. Knight, 'Usk castle and its affinities,' in M. Apted, R. Gilyard-Beer, and A. Saunders, *Ancient monuments and their interpretation* (1977), 140-54, 150.
- ⁸⁰ *Op. cit.* in note 4.
- ⁸¹ M. Wood, *The English mediaeval house* (1965), 282.
- ⁸² H. P. R. Finberg, *The early charters of the W. Midlands* (1961), no. 410.
- ⁸³ *Op. cit.* in note 5, 57.
- ⁸⁴ D. J. Cathcart King, *The castle in England and Wales* (1988), 99, n. 42.
- ⁸⁵ *Op. cit.* in note 6, 205, n. 2.
- ⁸⁶ D. Renn, 'The round keeps of the Brecon region,' *Archaeol. Cambrensis*, 110 (1961), 129-43, 133.
- ⁸⁷ *Op. cit.* in note 69.
- ⁸⁸ *Op. cit.* in note 79, 151.

- ⁸⁹ *Op. cit.* in note 31, 223.
⁹⁰ D. Renn, *Norman castles in Britain* (1968).
⁹¹ *Op. cit.* in note 69, 181.
⁹² *Op. cit.* in note 86; *op. cit.* in note 84.
⁹³ *Op. cit.* in note 86.
⁹⁴ *Op. cit.* in note 31, 226.
⁹⁵ *Op. cit.* in note 84, 117.
⁹⁶ *Op. cit.* in note 69, 159.
⁹⁷ *Op. cit.* in note 3, 4.
⁹⁸ BM 2820 (4) PS. 20. 7061.
⁹⁹ AL6/71/2.

Paper submitted August 1996

The Development of Widemarsh Street, Hereford. An Archaeological Perspective

By RICHARD STONE

INTRODUCTION

In 1983 Hereford became one of five towns designated as Areas of Archaeological Importance, under the Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act of 1979. The Area includes the historic walled core of Hereford, together with several areas radiating from this, generally reflecting the extents of the several ecclesiastical precincts, including the Blackfriars on Widemarsh Street (Shoesmith, 1986, 517). When the Act came into force, the City of Hereford Archaeology Committee was designated as Investigating Authority and is empowered to investigate, and if necessary excavate, any site (with certain restrictions) for which an Operations Notice has been served. Up to the beginning of 1995 over 200 such Operations Notices had been served on the Committee through Hereford City Council by owners wishing to undertake works covered by this legislation.

In 1990 the Department of the Environment's Planning Policy Guidance: Archaeology and Planning (henceforth PPG 16) was published. As Baroness Blatch said at the launch, the Guidance was based on the principle that 'polluter pays' and has made provision for local authorities to ensure that developments which damage the archaeological heritage should be given appropriate archaeological cover. PPG 16 applies to any site, whether within an Area of Archaeological Importance or not. To a certain extent it has supplanted the requirements of the 1979 Act, though the two can work in tandem. It should also be appreciated that the Hereford Area of Archaeological Importance is set up by statute, whereas PPG 16 is simply a guidance note which has no force in law.

Since 1983, ten Operations Notices under the 1979 Act have been received for works associated with properties fronting onto Widemarsh Street although not all have been implemented (FIG. 1). They have covered a wide range of works, from minor excavations requiring single visits to inspect shallow drainage trenches, to the complete re-development of a large area (63-77 Widemarsh Street, now the Multi-storey Car Park and Garrick House). Additionally, excavations at 118 Widemarsh Street (Midland Shires Farmers), just outside the Area of Archaeological Importance, have been undertaken within the framework of PPG 16. The archaeological investigations at 9-19 Widemarsh Street have previously been reported (Stone, 1995).

Throughout the medieval period and up until this century Widemarsh Street was the main road leading into the city for all those coming from the N. It passed through the Widemarsh Gate (PL. X), built in the 13th century and demolished in 1796, and continued into the walled town where, at the S., it adjoins High Town. The archaeological activity has provided a useful opportunity to investigate aspects of the development of this area of the town and to indicate possible directions for future research.

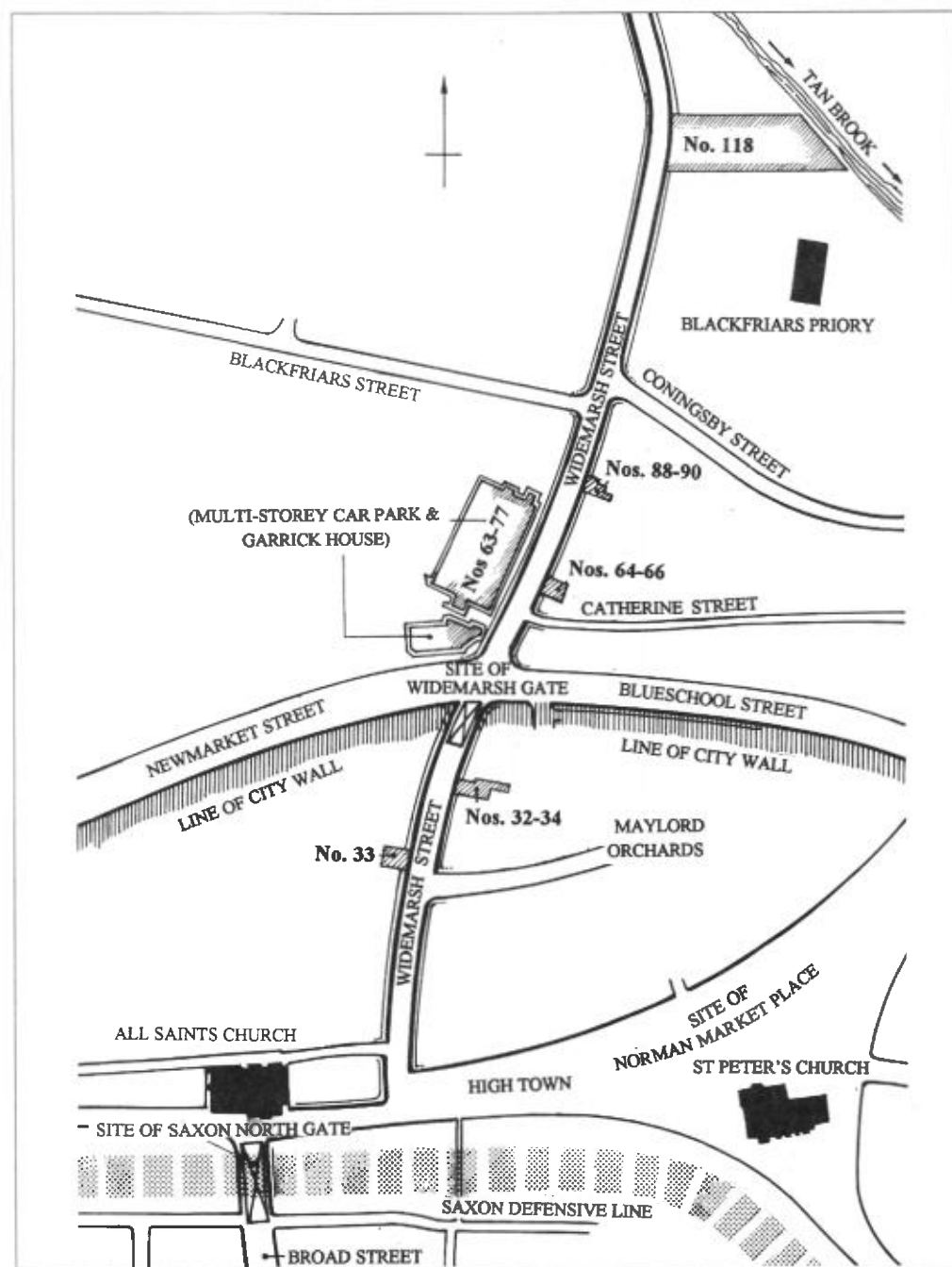


FIG. 1
Widemarsh Street showing the sites and areas discussed.

HISTORICAL OUTLINE

The origins of Widemarsh Street have been a subject of uncertainty for archaeologists and historians for many years. Alfred Watkins suggested that the earliest army road preceded the enclosure of the city and ran northwards from the river Wye, passing between Broad Street and Church Street, and joining up with the southern end of Widemarsh Street (Watkins, 1920, pl. facing 249). There is no documentary evidence to support this theory, but, as Watkins demonstrates, the theory fits well with known facts. The defences of the Saxon town would have cut across this alignment and, with the construction of the main N. gate at the northern end of Broad Street and the predecessor of All Saints' Church just outside the gate, the High Street dog-leg would have been formed.

A new market place was laid out by William fitzOsbern by 1071 that included High Town and the area to the E. (Morris, 1983, 2.8 and Darby & Terrett, 1971, 104, 107). As a result of this change of land use, Widemarsh Street would then have led from the N. directly into one end of the commercial heart of the city.

The first documentary reference to the street, is not until the early 13th century, by which time it was being called by its present name '*in vico de Widimarisco*' (Tonkin, 1966, 248). The name obviously reflects the marshy ground conditions. The areas which are most liable to flooding are concentrated in an area between 300 m. and 500 m. N. of the medieval defences of the city (Shoesmith, 1982, fig. 3).

By this time the street had been effectively divided into two parts by the city defences. The post-Conquest city defences were begun in the late 12th century, with a wall being added during the 13th century. From this time the development pattern, probably pre-existing, would have been reinforced, with urban development within the walled area, but only ribbon development along the street frontages outside.

Nevertheless, this area beyond the defences was more than just a single approach road. The first references to other streets in this area are also in the 13th century, when both Cattlesone (Catherine Street) and Hospetalestrete (Coningsby Street) are mentioned (Tonkin, 1966, 241, 243). Such a developed street system, with minor lanes leading off the main street, presupposes a reasonably well-established occupation by this period.

Aside from the ribbon development, a major settlement came in the early 14th century, with the arrival of a Dominican friary, or Blackfriars, after a grant of land from Sir John Daniel c. 1319-21 (R.C.H.M., 1931, 128). Within a few years there was a dispute concerning Frog Lane, which gave universal access to Smallpors Brook, and which the friars ultimately blocked around 1351/2 (Marshall, 1920, 242). Marshall suggested that Smallpors, or Smallpurse, brook was the Tanbrook (*ibid.*). Although the exact location of Frog Lane is now unclear, it was evidently at some distance from the walled town. The need for access to the brook, shown by the dispute, is further evidence for occupation outside the walls before the friars arrived, using the brook as a major water source. Archaeological evidence to support this was provided by excavations in the area of the friary buildings in 1958, in the form of an accumulation of soil containing abundant late-13th and early-14th century pottery (Butler, 1960, 334).

Speede's Map of 1610, though not very reliable, suggests that the ribbon development of Widemarsh Street had been fully established by the early 17th century, punctuated by the large intrusion of the Blackfriars. This settled situation was thrown into disarray by the tumultuous events of the Civil War. The area directly outside Widemarsh Gate was cleared of buildings, as were all the main approach roads to the city, to improve lines of fire for the Royalist defenders and to remove cover for the Parliamentary attackers (Webb, 1856, 215).

From this time onwards the affairs of the city were relatively stable and the area was soon re-developed, as is shown by a water-colour by James Wathen, dated 1790, depicting timber-framed houses of late-17th-century character on the eastern side of the street just outside the gate (PL. X). One of these was at 50-2 Widemarsh Street, a house that was demolished to make way for the ring road. Cellars at this property may have been earlier than the 17th-century house (Tonkin, 1966, 264). Other buildings of similar date are discussed below.

As was the case in many areas of the city, the part of Widemarsh Street within the defences underwent major urban renewal during the 18th century. This entailed the re-development of most of the properties as social expectations changed and, in the 150 years between the Civil War and the demolition of the Widemarsh Gate in 1796, over half the properties in this part of the street had been rebuilt. The majority of these are now listed as buildings of special architectural or historic interest.

THE INVESTIGATIONS

32-4 Widemarsh Street

In 1992, the Hereford City Council planning department received an application to construct a rear extension at 32-4 Widemarsh Street. The property is on the eastern side of the street, midway between Maylord Street and the former City Wall. The archaeological importance of the site was considered to be a major consideration and the developer commissioned the City of Hereford Archaeology Unit to produce a desk-based archaeological evaluation (HAS 156). This led to a limited archaeological evaluation to establish the depth and complexity of the archaeological resource (HAS 179).

The main building on the site is listed grade II and consists of a three-bay brick front to Widemarsh Street with three storeys, an attic and a cellar. It was built around the mid-18th century, but had radical alterations a century later. In the mid-18th century it belonged to Thomas Phillipps who sold it to Edward Sandys Lechmere in 1788, presumably to help finance his purchase of Bryngwyn in Much Dewchurch.

For some forty years the property belonged to the Woodhouse family, who sold some of the grounds to Charles Anthony in 1858 for use as part of the site of his new offices for the *Hereford Times*. Within a few years, the property to the S. became a Ladies College, and in the early 1870s the College bought 32-4 from Richard Woodhouse, a local solicitor.

The College closed in 1902, and 32-4 was bought by Joshua Elcox, who owned a successful cheese, butter and bacon business in Hereford Market Hall and The Tything at Worcester. After using it as a house for a few years, he converted it to a shop (with living accommodation above) in 1911. This, with minor alterations, is the shop front that survives to the present day. In recent years it was a Ladies and Gents Outfitters (Albert William Stone & Sons) and more recently was 'The House of Music.'

The evaluation excavation, in the rear yard of the building (FIG. 2), established the upper limits of archaeological activity pre-dating the 17th century. No earlier deposits were excavated, but they were clearly present. On the basis of this work, a mitigation strategy was recommended to ensure the survival of these earlier deposits.

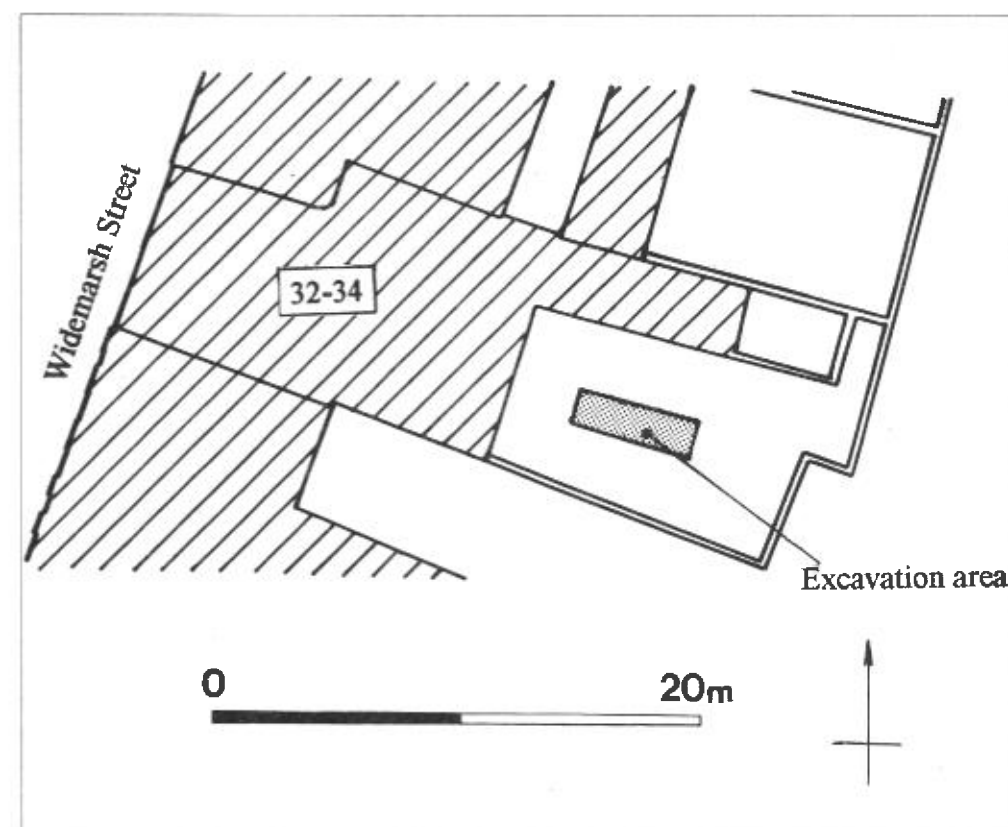


FIG. 2
Plan of the area excavated at 32-4 Widemarsh Street.

One trench, 5.2 m. x 1.5 m. was examined. The deepest areas were excavated to a depth of 1.6 m. The earliest deposit encountered was a soil layer at least 0.45 m. thick, interpreted as a garden area to the rear of a house fronting onto Widemarsh Street. This soil layer was cut by two pits and a post-hole, which were of 16th or 17th-century date. These were sealed by a further accumulation of soil, representing continued use of this

area as a garden. This was, in turn, cut by a further pit and stone foundations, probably of a garden wall, with further accumulations of soil and service trenches below the modern ground surface.

64-6 Widemarsh Street

The site lies outside the walled city, on the E. side of the street a short distance to the N. of Catherine Street. The investigations were undertaken for R. T. Whittall under the A.A.I. legislation prior to the comprehensive re-development of the site, which included the demolition of most of the building (HAS 170).

Although an archaeological excavation had been proposed, the building contractors excavated a large area at the rear of the building to a depth of 1.25 m. In addition, five trenches were dug to a deeper level for foundations. The resultant archaeological recording was less comprehensive than had been originally intended and consisted mainly of the cleaning and drawing of representative sections.

The natural gravels were encountered 1.4 m. below the present ground level. A silty soil which overlay these was similar to the natural soil accumulation normally found at such levels throughout Hereford. Several pits and one possible post-hole cut through this layer. The small amount of medieval pottery recovered from these features provided a broad indication of their date. A layer of gravel of later-medieval date overlay these pits, suggesting that the site had a more intensive use than agriculture. This layer may provide an indication of the beginnings of ribbon development along this part of Widemarsh Street outside the city defences.

The recording and analysis of the building that stood on the street frontage established that a considerable number of the timbers had been re-used from a slightly earlier building. Each of the two bays of the two-storey building was four panels wide, and had interrupted mid-rails. The panels were filled with wattle and daub. The surviving principal posts had gunstock jowls and the gables had triple queen struts from tie to collar with curved braces above (PL. XI). Large spine beams and joists supported an attic floor. The attic was one single room, while the first floor had two rooms. It was not possible to determine whether there was more than one room on the ground floor, but the normal practice would have been for two. A rear outshoot, demolished before the survey was made, may have been contemporary with the main structure. This building can be dated broadly to the 17th century. A later chimney stack had removed any evidence of an earlier one in the same position. In the late 19th century the façade was rebuilt in brick (Morris, forthcoming).

88-90 Widemarsh Street

The site lies on the E. side of Widemarsh Street and further N. than 64-6, between Catherine Street and Coningsby Street. In June 1992, a planning application was made by the Worcestershire Housing Association Ltd. to demolish the two houses and rebuild as a hostel. Planning consent was granted but it included an archaeological condition as rec-

ommended in PPG 16 for sites where an evaluation cannot take place before a building is demolished. The typical condition states that 'following the demolition of the existing building, no redevelopment shall take place until the applicant has secured the implementation of a programme of archaeological work in accordance with a written scheme of investigation which has been submitted by the applicant and approved by the planning authority.' The Housing Association commissioned the City of Hereford Archaeology Unit to prepare a scheme, to carry out the necessary excavations and arrange for publication of the results.

The street front of the two properties was a brick façade of two phases, the second storey being a later raising, the junction between the two types of brick used being visible above the first-floor window heads (PL. XII). The character of the lower brickwork suggests a broad mid-late 18th-century date. At first-floor level there was a projecting band course three bricks high, a feature not repeated at second-floor level. The asymmetric fenestration was expressed as three bays on the upper floors and the two southern windows at ground-floor level were in line with those above, unlike the northern one. Between the southern windows of the ground floor was a primary doorway and there was a second doorway at the extreme northern end of this elevation. All these openings had plain segmental brick heads. All the glazing had been replaced, probably in the late 19th century. Behind the façade, the building was essentially of timber-framing two and a half storeys high. It had been much altered and many of the timbers were evidently re-used. The general debased carpentry used in the framing suggests a mid- to late- 17th-century date for its erection (Morris, forthcoming).

After demolition of these houses a trench was excavated by the archaeological team near to the street frontage (FIG. 3). A watching brief was also kept on foundation trenches excavated by the contractor around the edge of the site and crossing its centre. Sections were recorded as appropriate and a large amount of pottery of late-17th-century and later date was recovered.

Period 1

The usual clean soil accumulation above the natural gravels, only 0.6 m. below the present ground level, was revealed. It was up to 0.2 m. thick and contained no finds.

Period 2

The period 1 soil was cut by a large pit, perhaps dug for gravel extraction. Its full extent was not established, but it was at least 1.4 m. deep and possibly more than 4 m. in diameter. The pit appeared to have been left open for a considerable time, allowing soil to accumulate gradually, before being finally infilled in the late 14th or early 15th century. The fill included a large amount of animal bone representing tanning waste, indicating the presence of industrial processes nearby. A large amount of stone roof tiles and ceramic ridge tiles were also recovered from the pit fill, suggesting that there had been a building of some quality in the vicinity that was built or re-roofed in the late 13th or early 14th century and perhaps demolished about a century later.

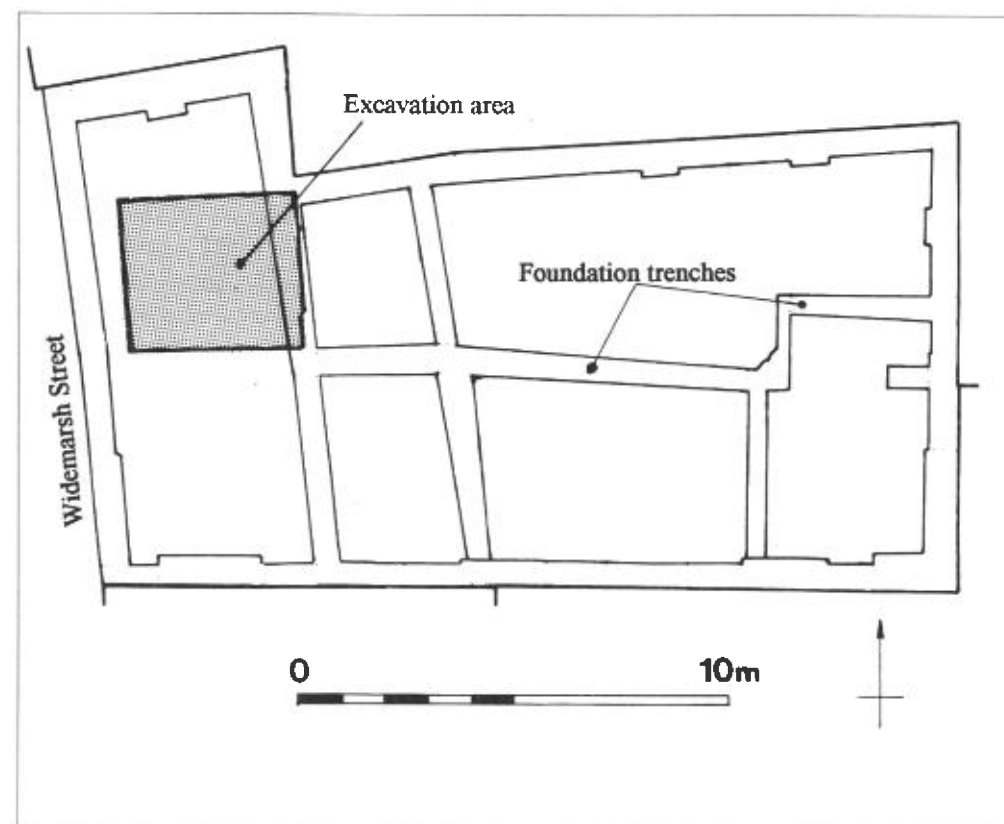


FIG. 3
Plan of the area excavated at 88-90 Widemarsh Street.

Period 3

Three small post-holes cut the backfilled pit and were themselves sealed by a thin accumulation of soil representing occupation on the street frontage.

Period 4

The wall of a building, found to the E. of the Period 2 pit, may have been of late-medieval period. It was re-used in the late 17th or early 18th century reworking of the building, the base of the chimney stack of which was revealed. During this reconstruction work, the ground was lowered, removing all archaeological evidence for the period from the 14th through to the 17th century.

118 Widemarsh Street

The precinct of the Blackfriars Priory was bounded by Widemarsh Street on the W., Coningsby Street on the S., Monkmoor Street on the E. and the Tan Brook on the N.E.,

thus forming an irregular triangle. The extent of the precinct within the northern tip of the triangle is uncertain (Marshall, 1920, 244). The priory buildings were central to the site and part of the cloister and the famous preaching cross remain.

118 Widemarsh Street lies within the northern part of the triangular site where the Tan Brook approaches Widemarsh Street and is well to the N. of the main monastic buildings. The first cartographic indication of the site is on Speede's Map of 1610 which shows it as being built-up along the street frontage. Later maps show that this arrangement did not alter until well into the second half of the 19th century when houses gave way to industrial buildings.

Three separate archaeological investigations have been undertaken at this site in recent years (FIG. 4). In 1991 three trenches dug at the front of the site were recorded as a watching brief prior to the erection of a retail outlet (HAS 118). Later in 1991 three small trenches were examined, in order to evaluate the area at the rear of the property in advance of proposals for an agrochemical store, and in 1994 a further seven trenches were recorded when the foundation works for the store were in progress (HAS 126, HAS 198).

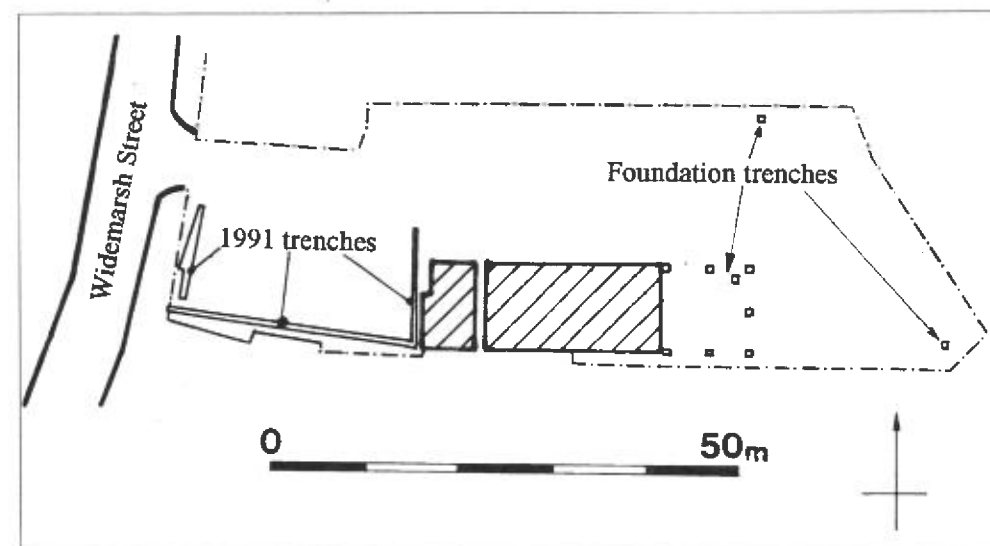


FIG. 4
Plan of the area excavated at 118 Widemarsh Street.

Above the natural gravels were deposits that were doubtless associated with the marshy ground that gave the street its name. At the rear of the site an accumulation of silt deposits reflect the continual flooding of the Widemarsh by the Tan Brook. Evidence of a water-course, possibly man-made, was found at the N. of the site, running E.-W. The direction of flow is uncertain, but it is likely that the water-course fed into, or was fed by, the Tan Brook at the E. of the site. The material which comprised the silting-up of the water-course contained many horn-cores which may be indicative of a tannery in the vicinity. Elsewhere in this area, a pit also produced several horn-cores and further evi-

dence of flooding in the form of freshwater snails. Other finds date this activity to the 14th or 15th centuries.

At the N. of this rear part of the plot there was a robber trench from a building that had stone foundations and was roofed with stone tiles. This may have been contemporary with the use of the water-course and was perhaps associated with an industrial process. There was good preservation of organic material, and leather shoes and a hand-sawn tongue-and-groove plank were recovered.

At the front of the site the earliest indication of occupation above the marsh deposits was a post-medieval building with substantial stone walls. Much of the stone was re-used, and was perhaps derived from the ruins of the Blackfriars. The walls survived to a height of 1.2 m. and were aligned with Widemarsh Street, the S.W. corner being identified. The W. wall (and possibly the S. wall) was plastered internally and the floor was of reddish clay. The bottom of the plaster, assumed to represent the original floor level, was at least 0.5 m. below the top of the foundation trench for the wall. This implies that the floor was a little way below the external ground level and that the building perhaps had a half-basement. A later wall, that may have replaced the S. wall, had been robbed out and was sealed by demolition material.

Behind this building was a series of demolition deposits and soil accumulations associated with the post-medieval use of the backland of the site. The fragmentary remains of the foundations of a 19th-century brick building with a brick floor were found at the rear of the site.

Minor Sites

Investigations at several other sites in Widemarsh Street produced no archaeological evidence. For completeness, the circumstances of these projects and their locations are included in an appendix.

THE FINDS

The Pottery from 88-90 Widemarsh Street by Alan Vince

The pottery classification and fabric types in the following section follow those used and described in Vince, 1985. No pottery was recovered from Period 1.

Period 2

The large pit produced the largest collection of pottery and tile from the site. There are sherd links between this and several of the later contexts, confirming the excavator's impression that after the initial slow accumulation of soil, the pit was rapidly filled. A single sherd of a Tudor Green cup suggests that the pit was most likely filled in in the 15th century. The presence of Malvern Chase jugs, ridge tiles and conical cooking pots or bowls in all contexts also suggests a late-medieval date for the soil accumulation and filling. There is, as is usual in Hereford, a scatter of earlier material including a 12th-cen-

tury cooking pot rim in fabric B1 and a sherd of cooking pot in fabric C1, which is most commonly found in 12th-century deposits. In particular, a number of sherds of 13th or 14th-century types were found (Hereford Fabrics A2 and A4, Gloucester TF110 and Oxford AM). Given this, then presumably at least some of the thirty-two sherds of Hereford fabric A7B are also residual. Several sherds of a jug made in an unclassified fabric with a tubular spout and decorated with a coating of white slip ware were found (FIG. 5a).

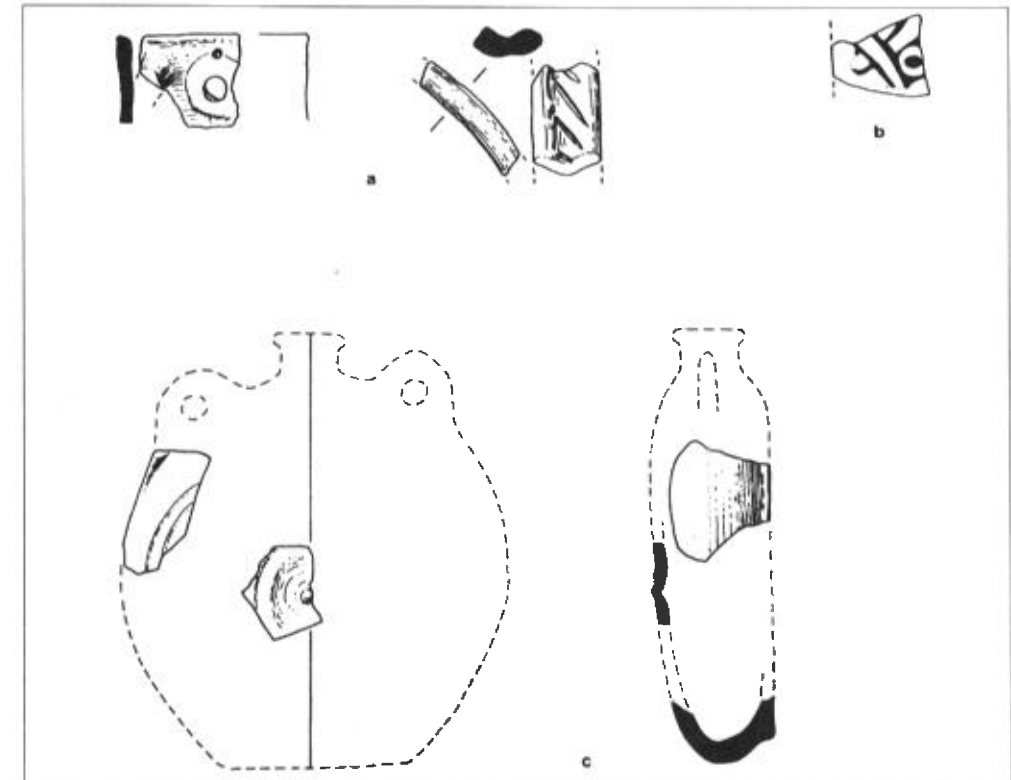


FIG. 5

Pottery from 88-90 Widemarsh Street. a - jug (fabric unclassified); b - Herefordshire floor tile (A9 fabric); c - Malvern Chase Mammiform costrel (B4 fabric).

Of particular note is the quality of the roof furniture present. There are fragments of baffles from a louvre and a ridge tile with a knife-cut crest. This suggests that in the later 13th or 14th centuries a structure of some quality stood near by.

Period 3

Pottery from the soil accumulation above the pit is of similar character to that from the pit, but includes two sherds of early to mid-13th-century glazed wares (HG and C1) not present in period 2.

Period 4

The pottery from this period was all of late-medieval type, including a second occurrence of Tudor Green ware.

The Watching Brief

The medieval pottery from the watching brief was of similar character to that from the excavation. The tile included fragments of what is probably the louvre (period 2), together with fragments of an A7B finial and an A7B ridge tile with a finial base attached; all providing more evidence for the quality of medieval buildings in the area. A single fragment of decorated floor tile (fabric A9) was also found (FIG. 5b).

Two late medieval types not present in the formal excavation were found, a Coarse Border Ware lobed cup - an early to mid-15th-century type - and a Malvern Chase mammiform costrel (FIG. 5c) in fabric B4.

Discussion

The pottery collection suggests that there was occupation in this area of Widemarsh Street from at least the 12th century. Residual pottery and ceramic building material indicate later 13th or, more likely, 14th-century activity associated with a building of some quality (a church or hall?). The pottery sequence stops in the 15th century, but, given the truncation of the site stratigraphy by post-medieval buildings, this need not imply any diminution of human activity. It is worth pointing out that a study of the unstratified material from the watching brief amplified the conclusions reached by the study of the excavated pottery.

Metal Objects

The only identifiable metal object from these investigations was a copper alloy pin 44 mm. long, with a twisted wire head. This came from a 16th or 17th-century context at 32/4 Widemarsh Street.

Leather Objects

Two soles, both worn through, were recovered from the fill of the medieval water-course at the rear of 118 Widemarsh Street (PL. XIII). Both were stitched around the edges and one had a second thickness at the toe, presumably a patch. The soles may have been a pair. Although there were several fragments of uppers they were not sufficient to determine the style of the footwear.

Bone

Animal bone was present in each of the investigations. However, the quantities were too small to warrant specialist analysis. The only significant finds were of horn-cores from

the rear of 118 Widemarsh Street. The presence of horn-cores may indicate some association with the tanning industry in the vicinity of the site as the horn was generally not stripped from the hide until being brought to the tannery (Stanford, 1960, 324).

DISCUSSION

Although the origin of Widemarsh Street is not known from documents, the alignment proposed by Watkins may be substantiated by subsequent excavations of the early defences, and could indicate a road with a history dating back at least to the early 9th century (Shoesmith, 1982, 91). A recent excavation in the Cathedral Close revealed a cobbled road of Saxon date which followed this alignment, though the dating evidence was not sufficient to indicate whether this was as early as the 9th century (Stone, 1993, 4).

However, the alignment of Widemarsh Street relative to the N. gate of the Saxon defences is unusual within the context of a planned town. Norgate, the old name for the northern end of Broad Street, is shown on Taylor's Map of 1757 and was still in use in the 19th century (Watkins, 1920, 250). Despite the assumption by all writers that there is a Saxon origin for Widemarsh Street as the main road from the N., no archaeological evidence has been found for any occupation of this area during the Saxon period. If this assumption is correct it therefore seems likely that this was no more than an approach road to the main settlement with little or no occupation along it.

The alternative suggestion, reasonable at first sight, is that the early road ran northwards from Norgate continuing the line of Broad Street. This theory has been shown by two excavations to be unlikely (Shoesmith, 1982, 69; Stone, 1995) and again suggests that if there was a road leading northwards from the Saxon city it was indeed Widemarsh Street. Following the construction of the Saxon defences, the road from the Saxon Norgate would then have taken a course, not directly northwards, but initially eastwards in front of the defences before turning to the N.

It is possible that the church of All Saints, which stands just outside the Saxon city facing Norgate, may have been founded on the site of an extra-mural chapel or church positioned opposite the gate (Keene, 1975, 71). Such foundations outside the walls are known at several other Saxon towns, including Winchester, where there was a parish church as early as the 930s (*ibid.*). The church of All Saints, or a precursor in this position, would certainly explain the deviation of the road to the E.

By the late 11th century the status and importance of Widemarsh Street had changed. No longer was it a simple thoroughfare leading towards Hereford. As a result of the foundation of the Norman market place by William fitzOsbern it led directly into the new commercial focus of the city. Its initial peripheral position in the market place was soon consolidated and its urban development doubtless began very quickly (Shoesmith, 1982, 94), with burgage plots probably being laid out at this time and Maylord Street becoming the back lane to properties on the N. side of High Town.

The provision of new defences in the late 12th and early 13th centuries would have helped to define the extent of the urban development of the street, though by this time it is apparent that there had been some development beyond the defensive line. This area

would presumably have had its origins in agricultural or industrial use close to the city, gradually leading to the development of the frontages along the approach road.

At 88-90 Widemarsh Street, the presence of a pit on the frontage in the 14th century indicates that the ribbon development was not so developed that the entire frontage had become built up. However, the presence of high quality roofing material suggests a building of some status near the site during the 14th century. Indeed, this may have been an early stage of the growth of this area. The evidence for medieval activity at 64-66 Widemarsh Street supports this gradual development of the road frontages.

The foundation of the Blackfriars Priory in Widemarsh Street in the early 14th century doubtless marked a new phase in the occupation of this area. The ensuing dispute over Frog Lane, leading to the Tan Brook, indicates the importance of the water-course.

As its name suggests, the Tan Brook was used not simply for drawing water. The horn cores found at 88-90 and 118 Widemarsh Street indicate two separate sites involved in the tanning industry during the medieval period. Such an industrial use may pre-date the main thrust of the ribbon development of the street or may have been confined to the rear of properties. Indeed, the 14th-century dispute over Frog Lane may have concerned access to water specifically for the tanning industry. It is not clear whether the tanyard outside Widemarsh Gate, mentioned by Stanford, is one of those suggested above (Stanford, 1960, 323).

Within the walled city, several of the properties along the western side of Widemarsh Street had stone cellars during the later medieval period, some of which survive (Bettington, 1939). This evidence for high quality buildings adjacent to the frontage of the street surely reflects the commercial importance of this area on the edge of the market place, the cellars perhaps providing secure storage space for the wares.

After the Dissolution of the monasteries, the buildings of the Blackfriars fell into disrepair and were eventually superseded by a house for Lord Coningsby and, a little later, by the Coningsby Hospital (Butler, 196). It may well have been during this period of decay that stone was purloined for use in other properties in the area. The building on the frontage of 118 Widemarsh Street may well have been one of those that benefited from this *ad hoc* quarry. This building helps to confirm the diagrammatic evidence of Speede's Map of 1610 that ribbon development had extended beyond the Blackfriars precinct by the beginning of the 17th century.

The Civil War had a major effect on the street outside the gate, with demolition and a total clearance of the area overlooking Widemarsh Gate. The total extent of the area that was cleared is uncertain, but the use of salvaged timbers in the late 17th-century rebuilding of 64-6 Widemarsh Street, as well as the apparent re-build of 88-90, may well provide an indication of the extent of the cleared area, suggesting that at least 70 m. beyond the gate was razed.

This wholesale destruction of property was followed by an equally comprehensive period of reconstruction, reinforced by urban renewal during the 18th century when the street was re-developed in Georgian style, so that the earlier history of the street now lies hidden in the cellars and below the floors of these buildings.

THE ARCHIVE

The archive, consisting of excavation details, plans, sections, and finds concerning the projects described above, is deposited in the Hereford City Museum and Art Gallery.

APPENDIX - MINOR SITES

33 Widemarsh Street

A drainage trench, excavated by building contractors, was examined archaeologically, but no significant stratigraphy was noted.

63-77 Widemarsh Street

The development of a large area to form a new multi-storey car park and offices for the City Council (Garrick House) was undertaken at the start of Hereford's involvement with the Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act (1979), and indeed the first Areas of Archaeological Importance. Operations Notice was served for this site. Regrettably, neither the mechanisms nor the finance were in place in time to undertake any archaeological investigations associated with this development.

92-4 Widemarsh Street

No significant archaeology was recorded in a watching brief prior to the construction of a single-storey extension for storage in the rear yard of the property.

The club is much indebted to Archaeological Investigations Ltd., Hereford, for a grant towards the publication of this paper.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The City of Hereford Archaeology Unit would like to thank the developers of the various sites investigated, G. N. Packer, Esq., R. T. Whittall, Esq., The Worcestershire Housing Association Ltd., and Midland Shires Farmers Ltd. Thanks are also due to the various authors of the interim reports on these sites, Alan Thomas, Richard Morris and George Children. The writer is also very grateful to Alan Vince (City of Lincoln Archaeology Unit) who identified and analysed the pottery.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Bettington, E. J., (1939), Presidential Address, *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club*, XXX, iv-x.
 Butler, L. A. S., (1960), 'Excavations at Black Friars, Hereford, 1958', *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club*, XXXVI, 334-42.
 Darby, H. C. & Terrett, L. B., (1971), *The Domesday Geography of Midland England* (2nd edn.).

Hereford Archaeology Series (City of Hereford Archaeology Unit reports):

HAS118, (1991), Stone, R., *Midland Shires Farmers, 118 Widemarsh Street, Hereford: Watching Brief, Archival Report.*

HAS126, (1991), Stone, R., *Proposed Agrochemical Store, Midland Shires Farmers, 118 Widemarsh Street, Hereford: Watching brief at rear of site, Interim Report.*

HAS156, (1992), Shoesmith, R., *32-34 Widemarsh Street, Hereford. A Desk-based Archaeological Evaluation.*

HAS170, (1993), Morriss, R. K., and Thomas, A., *64-66 Widemarsh Street, Hereford: An Interim Report On Survey and Excavation Work.*

HAS179, (1993), Thomas, A., *Evaluation excavation at 32-34 Widemarsh Street, Hereford: An Interim Report.*

HAS185, (1993), Thomas, A., and Shoesmith, R., *88-90 Widemarsh Street, Hereford: An Interim Report on An Excavation.*

HAS198, (1994), Children, G., *118 Widemarsh Street, Hereford: Interim Report on a Watching Brief.*

Keene, D. J., 'Suburban Growth' in *The Plans and Topography of Medieval Towns in England and Wales* (ed. Barley, M. W.), CBA Research Report 14.

Marshall, G., (1918), 'The Blackfriars Monastery and the Coningsby Hospital, Hereford,' *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club*, XXIII, 239-48.

Morris, J., (ed.), (1983), *Domesday Book, Herefordshire.*

Morriss, R. K., (forthcoming), *The Timber-framed Buildings of Hereford.*

PPG 16, (1990), *Planning Policy Guidance No. 16 - Archaeology & Planning.*

Stanford, S. C., (1960), 'A Hereford Tannery,' *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club*, XXXVI, 323-5.

Shoesmith, R., (1982), *Hereford City Excavations, 2, Excavations on and close to the defences.* CBA Research Report 46.

Shoesmith, R., (1986), 'Reports of Sectional Recorders: Archaeology, 1986,' *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club*, XLV, 504-17.

Stone, R., (1993), 'Old Bones: Excavations at Hereford Cathedral, Part 2,' *Rescue News*, 60, 4-5.

Stone, R., (1995), 'Archaeological and Historical Investigations at 9-19 Widemarsh Street and 41-43 Bewell Street, Hereford,' *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club*, XLVIII, 325-45.

Tonkin, J. W., (1966), 'Early Street Name of Hereford,' *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club*, XXXVIII, 236-50.

Tonkin, J. W., (1966), 'Vernacular Buildings, 1966,' *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club*, XXXVIII, 264.

Vince, A., (1985), 'The ceramic material' in Shoesmith, R., (1985), *The Finds, Hereford City Excavations, 3*, CBA Res Rep, 56.

Watkins, A., (1920), 'The King's Ditch of the City of Hereford,' *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club*, XXIII, 249-58.

Webb, J., (1856), *'Some passages in the Life and Character of a Lady resident in Herefordshire and Worcestershire during the Civil War'.*

Paper submitted August, 1995

Edward Skynner of Ledbury, Clothier and The New House

By J. W. KING

On the corner of Worcester Road and The Southend, Ledbury, stands a large half-timbered mansion (once the seat of the Biddulph family) which Pevsner calls 'the grandest black and white house in the county.'¹ Until John Biddulph in about 1820 added to it a large wing fronting to Worcester Road, it was always known as 'The New House,'² but thereafter it was called 'Ledbury Park' or 'Ledbury House.' Since this paper is dealing with its history before 1820, the later names for the house will be ignored.

According to C. J. Robinson's *Mansions of Herefordshire* The New House 'devolved upon its present possessors, the Biddulph family, through the marriage of Anthony Biddulph.....with Constance, daughter and co-h. of Francis Hall circa 1680' (in fact, on 15 June 1680). 'The house was built, as a tablet testifies, in 1595, which was probably the date at which the Halls settled in Ledbury.'³

While the evidence cited below shows that the date of building is probably correct, it is not correct, as Robinson appears to suggest, that The New House was built by the Halls, nor did it come to the Biddulph family by the marriage of Anthony Biddulph with Constance Hall, for Anthony Biddulph purchased The New House of Walter Savage of Broadway, Worcestershire and his family for £2,262 in 1688.⁴ Robinson cannot have seen the purchase deeds of 1688, but been shown two deeds of 1704, under which Anthony and Constance Biddulph jointly with Constance's sister, Elizabeth Hall, acquired 'a capital messuage' in Ledbury; Robinson must have wrongly assumed that the latter deeds were those by which Anthony Biddulph acquired The New House.⁵ It is unfortunate that Robinson's error has been followed by subsequent historians of Ledbury.⁷

This paper has therefore the object not only of giving an account of Edward Skynner, the true builder of The New House and of some of his descendants, but also of setting the record straight.

An anonymous 19th-century local historian (who seems to have gathered up local traditional as well as documentary evidence) wrote that Edward Skynner was

'an eminent clothier who realised a considerable fortune by his commercial pursuits. He resided in the Mansion which is now the seat of the Biddulphs (and) is traditionally supposed to have enlarged or improved it.'⁸

Deeds in the Biddulph Collection at Hereford County Record Office cited below show that he not only resided at but also built or, at least vastly extended The New House. His magnificent tomb, standing on the S. side of the sanctuary of Ledbury Church, indicates that he was regarded as a man of some eminence. (PL. XIV)

Two examples show him to have been a man who, beside his commercial pursuits, also turned his energies to the good of the town of Ledbury. In 1592 Edward Skynner, with the vicar of Ledbury, was instrumental in obtaining for the town of Ledbury a grant

from the Crown of the right to take a piped supply of water from Coneygree Wood to a public fountain near St. Katherine's Hospital in Ledbury High Street.⁹ And in 1617 the trust deed for the construction and maintenance of the Market House was entered into with Edward Skynner jointly with Ambrose Elton of Hasell;¹⁰ indeed, the Market House may stand on land which Edward Skynner acquired in 1609.¹¹

Edward Skynner was the fifth son of Stephen Skynner (died 1557) of The Burtons, Ledbury (itself a fine house). According to the inscription on his tomb, he was born about 1544 and his wife, Elizabeth, about 1548. They had five sons and five daughters, all except one baptised at Ledbury, the first in 1579 and the youngest in 1597.¹²

While Edward Skynner himself may not have been fully literate (three deeds which needed his signature are only signed with his mark, but this was not the usual cross, but in the form of a capital 'S' lying on its side¹³), he saw that all his sons were educated and literate; his eldest son, Richard (1581-1633), studied at Brasenose College, Oxford, and then at the Inner Temple, London, the usual preparation for intended country gentlemen; and his third son, William (1591-1657), studied first at Brasenose, then at All Souls; he took the degree of D.C.L. in 1625 and became a canon of Hereford Cathedral in 1631 and Chancellor of the diocese.¹⁴ Two other sons, Edward (1590-1636/7) and John (1597-1655), followed their father's calling as clothiers, while the fourth, Thomas (1594-1641), became a London merchant.

He gained his considerable wealth as a clothier: that is as a financier and entrepreneur in the wool trade, purchasing the raw wool and then arranging for it to be processed, woven and finished (probably on the basis of cottage industry on piece-work) and finally marketing it.¹⁶

That he obtained a considerable fortune is apparent from the number of property acquisitions which he made, starting at least as early as 1585 and continuing almost to his death (and it seems likely that he acquired more property than is apparent from the deeds which have been found); he purchased the Ledbury estate of the Monington family of Sarnesfield.¹⁷ He also acquired the estate in Massington, Ledbury, of the Morton family, probably about 1602.¹⁸ And in 1594 for £2,050 he purchased an estate at Cofton Hackett, Worcestershire, which he ultimately gave to his eldest son, Richard, which established him as a landed gentleman.¹⁹

He seems to have followed a policy of acquiring land on the S. side of New Street, Ledbury, between New Street and the river Leadon, and on both sides of the road to Gloucester. Information on his acquisitions is clearly incomplete due to deeds being no longer available. The settlement which he made in 1627 on his youngest son, John (his only son to leave male descendants) on his marriage to Constance (1604-53) daughter of Ambrose Elton, includes both farm property in Ledbury and Eastnor and burgages in Ledbury; further, Underdown, which Edward Skynner purchased in 1617,²⁰ came into the hands of John, although no transfer deed has been found; John and his descendants resided there until the early 19th century and continued to own much property along the Gloucester road. Edward Skynner also seems to have acquired Fairtree and settled it upon Thomas but in 1635 William was sufficiently well off to buy this estate from his brother for £2,100.²¹ Edward Skynner therefore was so well off that he could afford to establish

each of his sons (including Edward his son who is dealt with below) as men of affluence. There is no evidence of what provision he made for his daughters, but at least three made good marriages.²² All the evidence therefore leads to the conclusion that Edward Skynner was a very wealthy man, particularly when one remembers the multiplier to be applied to money figures in 1600 compared with today.

Amongst all his acquisitions, the most important was the acquisition of the site of The New House. Abutments in a land description of 1583 show him already the owner of a piece of land, probably part of his own burgage in The Southend purchased of Thomas Jerram, later to form part of The New House site; by this 1583 deed he purchased of Henry Mutloe (through a nominee) a house in Horse Lane, Ledbury²³ (Horse Lane is the old name of Worcester Road, Ledbury²⁴). At some date between 1582 and 1587 he also bought of John Barnard of Wallhills, Ledbury, the key corner burgage, fronting both The Southend and Horse Lane which, (according to the recital in a deed of 1586) was in a deed of 1582 described as:

'ALL THAT shoppe or tenement and all that garden thereunto adjoininge by estemacion or called a Burgage lying in Ledburie aforesaid...between the tenements...now of the said Edward Skynner on the southe parte the heighe or comon waie there called Horselane on the north parte stretching from land now (i.e. in 1582) of Henry Mutloe on the easte parte unto the street or comon waie called the Southend on the west'

that is the site on the corner of Southend and Worcester Road without which, he could not build The New House as it now is. This property was subject to a chief rent and the description is contained in a deed of 1587 by which Edward Skynner bought out the chief rent from John Talbot and completed the site of The New House.²⁵

It is noteworthy that when in 1621 he settled The New House on his second son, Edward, the deed refers to

'a messuage...wherein Edward Skynner the father nowe dwelleth...which he jointly or severally purchased of Thomas Jerram John Barnard Henry Mutloe Ambrose Elton and Edmund Skippe gentlemen or any of them.'²⁶

The deeds of the acquisitions from Elton and Skippe have not been found but may relate to part of the garden and parkland which 19th-century plans show as belonging to The New House. The same settlement includes two properties purchased (no doubt to round off the property) of Scudamore in 1588 and Keyse in 1599;²⁷ their abutments show them to have been immediately to the S. of and adjoining The New House in The Southend; in 1621 they were occupied by tenants but they have since been demolished and their sites form part of The New House garden.²⁸

In passing, it is of interest that the 1621 settlement refers to a total of six burgages (that is borough house plots) to the S. of The New House and on the E. side of The Southend, three and a half having houses built on them and two and a half orchard or garden, which shows that Ledbury Borough had been planned to have houses on both sides of The Southend.

The dates of acquisitions of The New House site agree with Pevsner's date of about 1600 for its construction and, even more closely, with the date of 1595 shown on the tablet reported to be at The New House.²⁹ The builder of The New House was therefore definitely Edward Skynner and not the Hall family.

In 1621, Edward Skynner, being over seventy-five years of age, made the settlement mentioned above of The New House, and also of other nearby agricultural property (possibly pasture occupied as part of The New House); on the same day he made a second settlement of other agricultural land and of three properties in the town;³⁰ both settlements were made primarily for the benefit of his second son, Edward, and give the impression that he was endeavouring to create a second dynasty from Edward. Both settlements gave himself and his wife the right to enjoy the property for their lives, but The New House settlement further provided:

'to the intent and purpose that the messuage lands and tenements...shall remain and continue in the name and bloud of the said Edward Skynner the father'

that the property should go to Edward Skynner the son for life and then in tail general, with similar provision, in default of his second son's heirs, first for his youngest son, John, and in default successively for William and Thomas. In the case of the second or agricultural settlement, in default of Edward the son's heirs, it was to go to William absolutely.

These settlements by no means disposed of all the father's estate, for, as mentioned above, he made a substantial settlement on his youngest son, John, on his marriage to Constance Elton.³¹ Any further purchases by the father were made jointly with Edward the son.³²

Elizabeth, the wife of Edward Skynner senior, died in 1628. Probably next year (no marriage has been found in Ledbury Parish Registers) Edward the son married Joyce (baptised 1609) another daughter of Ambrose Elton.³³ Since the 1621 settlements made no provision for any jointure for the son's future wife, it became necessary effectively to revoke those settlements and rewrite them; this was effected by a marriage settlement dated 20 October 1629 which granted all the property comprised in the 1621 settlements to grantees to suffer a common recovery and then prescribed new trusts exactly the same as those set out in the 1621 settlements, except that the first provision, after providing for a life interest for Edward the father, is a jointure for Edward the son and his wife, Joyce, who, at the time of the settlement, was already his wife.

Edward the father died in 1631 and his sons Richard and William erected a fine tomb in the sanctuary of Ledbury Church for him and his wife which can still be seen there. He does not seem to have made any will, presumably because he had disposed of all his estate in settlements.

Accordingly Edward and Joyce became entitled for their lives to The New House and other property comprised in the settlements. However the father's intention to set up a second dynasty (besides that of his eldest son) and for the property to 'remain and continue in the name and bloud' of the father, as mentioned in the 1621 New House settlement, was frustrated, for his grandson by Edward and Joyce (also Edward) died at birth

in February 1629/30 and their sole heir was their daughter Elizabeth baptised 19 August 1632.

Edward the son died in January 1636/7, having made his will in December 1635 and a final codicil in September 1636;³⁴ he was mostly concerned to give property not comprised in the 1629 settlement to his daughter, Elizabeth, except a barn for Joyce and her lifetime use of his furniture. By the last codicil he appointed Joyce, his brother William and his cousin Edmond Skynner (probably the rector of Cradley, Worcestershire) to be Elizabeth's tutors and guardians.

At this time Charles I was governing without parliament and using any means to raise money.³⁵ Edward Skynner was clearly wealthy and an inquisition following his death was no doubt held in the hope that it would be found that he held his land directly of the Crown which could then take some of his wealth, but even after a second inquisition had been held, both juries found that he did not hold in chief or by military service.³⁶

Joyce was now entitled to The New House for her life, after which Elizabeth was entitled in tail. They were both doubtless residing at The New House in April 1645 when Prince Rupert made it his headquarters during a skirmish with Massey's parliamentary troops from Gloucester.³⁷

At some date before 1653, Joyce must have died (the Ledbury Parish Registers, incomplete at this period, do not record her burial); however when in 1653 Elizabeth, being aged twenty-one, with her husband, re-settled The New House and other property, no mention is made of her, implying that her jointure had ceased by her death.

On 12 March 1646/7, Elizabeth married Walter Savage (1628-1706) of Broadway, Worcestershire;³⁸ they were married at Broadway, not, as would be usual, at Ledbury.³⁹ It seems however that Elizabeth did not go to live with her husband until she was sixteen, for their first child was not born until May 1649.

Elizabeth bore to Walter six sons and four daughters but three sons died in infancy; a second son, Walter (born January 1651/2) and his brother George (born 1666) survived to manhood. The last child, Joyce, was born in 1668.

In August 1653, Elizabeth (being twenty-one) and Walter started the procedure to bar the entails on which her property was held and resettle it by means of fines and common recovery, commencing with a deed of October 1652 followed by a settlement of 23 December 1654.⁴¹

There is nothing to show who lived at The New House after Elizabeth joined her husband at Broadway; but the 1653 deed shows that John Skynner was occupying some of her property. On 22 December 1654, the day before the settlement, Elizabeth and Walter granted leases for twenty-one years from next Candlemas (2 February) for twenty-one years: to Ambrose Elton (either her grandfather or uncle) probably of the property comprised in the 1621 settlement of agricultural land at a nominal annual rent of one penny; and to John Skynner of The New House and land at a nominal rent of 3s. 6d. yearly. It seems to be a fair assumption that John Skynner had passed on Underdown to his eldest son William, who had married Margaret, daughter of John Skipp of Upper Hall, about this time (their first child was baptised in 1654); and that John resided at The

New House until his death in 1655, possibly with the company of William who was turned out of his ecclesiastical positions by parliament; he died in 1657.

Nothing has been found to explain the apparent uneconomic leases (which have not been found), but that they were genuine leases (and not legal devices) is shown by the fact that when, in 1666, Walter and Elizabeth granted to trustees a lease of her Ledbury property to raise portions for their younger children, it was expressed only to commence from the expiry of the two 1654 leases.⁴² It seems to be a reasonable assumption that the leases were granted in return for substantial premiums. Perhaps Walter was in dire need of a capital sum; had parliament forced him to pay a large sum to compound?

Six months after the birth of her youngest daughter, Elizabeth Savage died at Broadway in August 1668, leaving The New House, subject to the twenty-one year lease, in the hands of the Savage family. Walter Savage junior in January 1682 married Sarah, daughter of George Skipp of Upper Hall, Ledbury; it is likely that from the date of their marriage Walter and Sarah Savage resided at The New House, for between 1683 and 1686 their two sons and one daughter were baptised in Ledbury Church, but by 1688 they were living at Worcester and a tenant occupied The New House.

In 1688 all the children of Walter and Elizabeth Savage had reached the age of twenty-one (except one) and Walter Savage agreed with Anthony Biddulph to sell all his Ledbury estate to him; his wife, Constance, was the great granddaughter of Edward Skynner the clothier; ⁴³ the price paid was £2,262 for the whole estate, including The New House of which £1,500 was for Walter Savage's younger children, the portions term created in 1666 being converted into a mortgage by lease which Anthony Biddulph paid off in 1691. The deeds to effect this transaction contain a detailed list of the properties sold which ties up closely with the descriptions contained in the 1621 and 1629 settlements.⁴⁴

In this way The New House (later called 'Ledbury Park') built by Edward Skynner the clothier came into the hands of the Biddulph family who continued to be the owners for over 200 years until sold in this century. And while Edward Skynner's ambition that it should continue in his name was not fulfilled, it did continue in his 'bloud' until recently sold, for Anthony Biddulph's son, Robert (1682-1773), the next owner, was of his 'bloud'; he married Richard Skynner's great granddaughter in 1715 so that his son and heir, Michael, was doubly of his 'bloud'.⁴⁵

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Mr. A. T. Foley for allowing me to inspect some of his family papers and Miss Hubbard and the staff of Hereford Record Office for patiently producing for me so many boxes of deeds.

APPENDIX

WHERE WAS THE BISHOP'S PALACE IN LEDBURY?

It has previously been suggested that The New House (now Ledbury Park) was built on the site of the bishop's former palace at Ledbury.⁴⁶ This suggestion cannot now be sup-

ported in the light of the deeds cited above showing that, from Horse Lane by Top Cross, there was a continuous row of at least five and a half burgages in Southend.⁴⁷ Between 1535 and 1543 Leland saw the remains of the bishop's palace which he describes as

'a fair mansion place....all in ruynes';⁴⁸

it is most unlikely that new burgages were laid out on the site of the bishop's palace between 1543 (when Leland saw it in ruins) and 1587 (when deeds convey burgages); these burgages almost certainly were among the twenty burgages in The Southend mentioned in The Red Book of the Bishop of Hereford in about 1288.⁴⁹

In his *Collections*, Thomas Blount (died 1679) wrote that

'This Palace is on the South side of the Church but now utterly demolished.'⁵⁰

The bishop's palace must have stood on part of the bishop's estate, yet, when in 1561 an inquisition was taken at Bosbury of all the bishop's estates in Eastnor and Ledbury foren (outside the borough), the inquisition makes no reference to the bishop's palace nor to its ruins; the ruins must have been removed completely by that date. All his estates were leased out to various people and that leased to Richard Wyllison for ninety years until about 1640 included:

'Certain demesne called The Lordes Orchard
Two parcels of land adjoining Le Horselane
One pasture called Le Poole.'⁵¹

From the 1590s it appears that William Davies, the vicar, rented The Lordes Orchard and called it 'The Vicar's Orchard'; on his death John Skippe (Richard Wyllison's heir) in 1613 granted a seven-year lease to the new vicar, Dr. John Hoskins. Deeds identify the location of Le Poole, and from The Tithe and Easter Book and references in the Diary of George Skippe, the Lordes Orchard can be identified with the parcel of land shown in The Ledbury Inclosure Award and Map of 1816 and the Tithe Award and Map of 1839 as belonging to Lady Gresley; this land is bounded on the N. by the churchyard, on the E. by Cabbage (or Capuchin) Lane and on the S. by Horse Lane (now Worcester Road); this now the site of Masfield's offices and property called 'The Priory'.⁵²

It is suggested that The Lordes Orchard, later Lady Gresley's land, is the logical site of the bishop's palace; it agrees with Blount's description by being immediately to the S. of the churchyard; and an orchard could well be an amenity to the palace where the bishop could walk in contemplation. It also completes an ecclesiastical precinct entirely outside but immediately adjoining Ledbury Borough, thus:

To the S. of the churchyard, the bishop's palace
To the W., the vicarage (later the rectory)⁵³
To the N. Nether (or Lower) Hall
To the E. and part of the N.E. Upper Hall.

Upper Hall and Lower Hall were the official residences of the Portioners of Ledbury Church, who, together, were the rectors of Ledbury until, in the middle of the 19th century, the offices of rector and vicar were amalgamated. The Portioners with the vicar were the successors of the Chapter of Ledbury Minster.⁵⁴ (Was the Bishop Prior of the Minster

just as at Worcester the Bishop of Worcester was Abbot of the Priory?) Thus there was an ecclesiastical precinct consisting of the church with its churchyard and residences of the bishop, the portioners and the vicar.

It is significant that the site proposed for the palace (unlike that of The New House), as well as the precinct, is outside the borough of Ledbury; manorial lords normally seem to have sited their manor-houses near to but outside their principal community; likewise the bishop as lord of Ledbury (both borough and foreign) would site his manor-house outside, although adjoining his seigniorial borough of Ledbury. It is also noteworthy that on the opposite side of Horse Lane to the proposed site of the palace, is Bishops Meadow and Barnhey (both originally part of the bishop's estates), convenient for the bishop to turn out his horses to graze and to keep his hay near to the palace stables.

At Ross, Bosbury and at other places where he had palaces, the bishop sited his palace very close to the church; he would want the same proximity at Ledbury and it is therefore proposed that only Lady Gresley's land can be the site of the bishop's Ledbury palace.

REFERENCES

- ¹ Nicholas Pevsner, *The Buildings of England: Herefordshire* (1963), 217.
- ² In Herefordshire Record Office (hereafter H.R.O.) are plans so entitled as to indicate that the name 'The New House' was in current use e.g. 'Dimensions of old cellar at New House' (G2/III/18). Likewise plans under G2/III/15 & 16.
- ³ Ledbury Parish Registers. Hereafter all dates of birth, marriage and burial are from the same registers unless otherwise specified.
- ⁴ C. J. Robinson, *The Mansions of Herefordshire* (1882), 167.
- ⁵ Deeds of 1, 2, 3 & 4 August 1688, particularly 1 & 2 August 1688 Lease & Release (1) Walter Savage & others (2) Anthony Biddulph. (H.R.O. G2/1485/34; 1489/122; 1489/130; 1485/87 & 1499/474).
- ⁶ The deeds which Robinson must have seen, which misled him, are articles of agreement of 2 February 1703/4 (H.R.O. G2/1490/150) and deed of partition of 1 June 1704 (H.R.O. G2/1484/8) which refer to a 'capital messuage' in High Street, Ledbury having bounds not agreeing with The New House, but appropriate to the over-size burgage at 16/17 High Street; The New House fronts The Southend, so-called since at least about 1290. The capital messuage in High Street belonged to Francis Hall (died 1680) father of Anthony Biddulph's wife Constance who gave his wife (also Constance née Skynner whom he married in 1649 at Lugwardine) a life interest in his property; this became divisible on her death in June 1703 between their four daughters. Constance Biddulph and her spinster sister, Elizabeth, took the capital messuage with other property (including some small plots in The Southend later thrown into the park of The New House) as their half share. The capital messuage was disposed of by Anthony & Constance Biddulph and Elizabeth Hall to trustees on 24 September 1705 by a lease (the subsequent release has not been found), but since the name 'Francis Biddulph' (baptised 1683, second surviving son of Anthony and Constance Biddulph and later a London banker) is marked on the back of the lease, it seems likely that Francis Hall's capital messuage was settled on his namesake and grandson on 24 and 25 September 1705 (E12/II/83).
- ⁷ Frank Parr, *Historical Notes of Old Ledbury Chap. XIV* (Hereford Times, 26 April 1884). Morgan G. Watkins, *Collections towards the History and Antiquities of Herefordshire: Hundred of Radlow* vol. 4 (1902), 81. Joe Hillaby, *The Book of Ledbury* (1982), 85, 94 & 104.
- ⁸ Anonymous manuscript notebook with letters and papers loose within, all relating to Ledbury. Some letters are addressed to 'Mr Cooke'; it may be that the notebook was compiled by Mr. W. H. Cooke F.S.A., Q.C. (H.R.O. F96/1/M/S).
- ⁹ Ledbury Parish Registers of 1592 and memorandum of 1808 with Biddulph papers (H.R.O. G2/1519/730).
- ¹⁰ Contemporary copy deed of 13 November 1617 (H.R.O. G2/1519/727).
- ¹¹ Deed of 3 March 1608/9 (H.R.O. G2/1530/942).
- ¹² Robert Biddulph Phillips, *Genealogical Collections for Herefordshire* a manuscript volume compiled in 1822 (H.R.O. B56/2). Fo. 105 contains a family tree of the Skynner family of Ledbury. Also Ledbury Parish Register.

With the anonymous manuscript book (*op. cit.* in note 8) is a letter addressed to 'Mr Cooke' from A. M. Skinner dated 9 October 1866 which confirms Phillips' information as to Edward Skynner's descendants.

- ¹³ Deed of 20 June 1615 (H.R.O. G2/1496/75) and two settlements both of 20 April 1621 (H.R.O. G2/1530/926 & 1489/137).
- ¹⁴ Joseph Foster, *Alumni Oxoniensis* (1968), 1362.
- ¹⁵ Phillips, (*loc. cit.* in note 12).
- ¹⁶ S. T. Bindoff, *Tudor England*, 124-5.
- ¹⁷ Deed of 20 March 1584/5 (H.R.O. G2/1489/138).
- ¹⁸ Recited in settlement dated 20 November 1627 (H.R.O. A79/16).
- ¹⁹ V.C. H. *Worcestershire* vol. III, 55. Deed of conveyance of 1594 (P.R.O. enrolled Easter 36 Eliz. m.12d. rot.77).
- ²⁰ Settlement of 1627 (*op. cit.* in note 18) and deed of 20 June 1615 (H.R.O. G2/1486/75).
- ²¹ Deed of 4 June 1635 abstracted in abstract of title (H.R.O. G2/1485/50).
- ²² Phillips, (*loc. cit.* in note 12) and Ledbury, Cradley and Bromyard Parish Registers.
- ²³ Recital in deed of 13 April 1584 (H.R.O. G2/1485/30).
- ²⁴ Abuttals in deed of 26 July 1630 (H.R.O. G2/1495/359) and other deeds in Biddulph collection.
- ²⁵ Deed of 10 November 1587 (H.R.O. G2/1518/700).
- ²⁶ Settlement of 20 April 1621 (*op. cit.* in note 13-926).
- ²⁷ Deeds of 22 Feb 1587/8 and 20 April 1599 (H.R.O. G2/1487/92 & 91).
- ²⁸ They were probably demolished before 1688, for the 1688 deeds (*op. cit.* in note 5) make no mention of them; the earliest plan found of the Biddulph estates, of 1809, (H.R.O. G2/III/38) shows the land which would have been the site of these houses as part of the garden of The New House.
- ²⁹ Robinson, (*loc. cit.* in note 4).
- ³⁰ Settlements of 1621 (*op. cit.* in note 13).
- ³¹ Settlements of 1627 (*op. cit.* in note 18).
- ³² Deeds of 20 March 1625/6 (H.R.O. G2/1530/940), of 24 July 1627 (H.R.O. G2/1528/875) and of 22 March 1628/9 (H.R.O. G2/1530/92).
- ³³ The only evidence found of this marriage is contained in their marriage settlement dated 20 October 1629; the original of this has not been found but a verbatim copy is contained in the first *inquisition post mortem* dated 13 July 1637 following the death of Edward Skynner the son (P.R.O. Ward F90/231).
- ³⁴ Will of Edward Skynner with two codicils proved in Prerogative Court of Canterbury in February 1636/7 (P.R.O. Prob. 11/173 fos. 168v-170v).
- ³⁵ J. P. Kenyon, *Stuart England* (1978), 107 et seq.
- ³⁶ Inquisition of 13 July 1637 (*op. cit.* in note 33) and further writ of November 1637 and inquisition of March 1637/8 (P.R.O. Ward F91/42 and C142/564/162).
- ³⁷ J. & T. W. Webb, *The Civil War as it affected Herefordshire* vol. II (1879), 176-82.
- ³⁸ Deed of 10 October 1653 (*infra* note 41).
- ³⁹ Broadway Parish Registers from which all births, marriages and burials of the Savage family are taken up to 1668. Walter Savage belonged to a cadet branch (settled at Broadway) of the Savages of Elmely Castle, Worcestershire; his father (also Walter) died in June 1640. The son must be 'Mr Savage' at whose house at Broadway Charles I spent the night on 17 June 1644 (Richard Symonds, *Diary of the Marches of the Royal Army during the Great Civil War*. Camden Soc. vol. 84 (1859)).
- ⁴⁰ It would seem that Ledbury at this time had no one competent to perform marriages; two of Elizabeth's cousins were married elsewhere, namely William Skynner's daughter, Mary, and John Skynner's daughter Constance, the former at Much Marcle, the latter at Lugwardine, both in 1649. The celebrant at Broadway is described as 'Minister' in the Register, not rector or vicar.
- ⁴¹ Deed of 10 October 1653 (H.R.O. G2/1484/19) and Settlement of 23 December 1654 (H.R.O. G2/1484/14). Basically the estates were settled on Walter for life, then Elizabeth for life, then in tail to their heirs with further provision in default. They reserved power to revoke the trusts and to declare new trusts; this they did in 1666 by a deed (which has not been found) which created a lease of 1,000 years of all Elizabeth's Ledbury property to secure portions for their younger children (terms recited in deeds of 3 and 4 August 1688 (*op. cit.* in note 5)).
- ⁴² These leases have not been found, but their terms are recited as to the rent in the settlement of 23 December 1654 (*ibid.*), and as to the property, particularly identifying The New House as let to John Skynner in the deed of 4 August 1688 (*ibid.*).
- ⁴³ John Skynner's eldest daughter, Constance (1629/30-1703) married Francis Hall at Lugwardine on 4 September 1649. Their daughter, as mentioned in the text, married Anthony Biddulph in 1680.
- ⁴⁴ Deeds of 1, 2, 3 & 4 August 1688 (*op. cit.* in note 5). The sale was effected by the usual lease and release; the trustees of the portions term then released it to the younger children who kept it on foot but with the 1,000 year term converted into a mortgage, so that Anthony Biddulph purchased subject to a mortgage, which he was to

pay off in 1691, reinforced by six bonds of £250 (H.R.O. G2/1518/711), one for each child. Anthony Biddulph did repay the mortgage in August 1691, but, for legal reasons, kept it on foot for his own benefit as a 'satisfied term.'

⁴⁵ Richard Skynner (1581-1633) married twice and had three daughters. His youngest daughter, Margaret (born 1620) married Thomas Joliffe (born 1607/9). Their eldest son, Benjamin, married Mary daughter of John Joliffe. They had a son and two daughters, Rebecca and Anne. Anne married Robert Biddulph in 1715 (H. S. Grazebrook, *The Heraldry of Worcestershire* (1873), 320 and 516-7. Phillip (*op. cit.* in note 12), settlement of 14 May 1715 H.R.O. G2/1496/407.

⁴⁶ Morgan G. Watkins, *op. cit.* note 7. 81. J. Hillaby, 'The Boroughs of the Bishops of Hereford in the 13th Century,' *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club*, XL (1970), 20 & 26. J. W. Tonkin, 'The Palaces of the Bishop of Hereford,' *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club*, XLII (1976), 55.

⁴⁷ Deed of 1587 *op. cit.* Note 25 and abutals in deed of 1584 *op. cit.* note 23. Deeds of 1588 and 1599 *op. cit.* note 27. Settlement of 1621 *op. cit.* note 26.

⁴⁸ John Leland, *Itinerary 1535-1543*, (ed.) Lucy Tomlin (1910), vol IV, 184.

⁴⁹ *The Red Book of the Bishops of Hereford* (H.R.O.).

⁵⁰ Thomas Blount, *Collections for a History of Herefordshire*, fo.24. (Hereford City Library: MSS local collection: oversize 942/44).

⁵¹ Survey of the estates of the bishop of Hereford in Eastnor and Ledbury foren. (Archives of the Marquess of Bath M.S. 41).

⁵² Deeds of 4 August 1586 and 14 March 1600 give the eastern abuttal of a burgage on the E. side of High Street, Ledbury as being 'Pole Close'. (H.R.O. M72/117 & 297). Ledbury Tithe & Easter Book shows tithe hops collected from Poole Close 'adjoying to the west side of the Vicar's Orchard.' (H.R.O. A61/1). In 1613 John Skippe granted a seven-year lease of 'half Lords Orchard' to the newly-installed vicar, Dr. John Hoskins. Diary of George Skippe fo.23 (Hereford Central Library L.C. MSS (Oversize)). In September 1630 John Skippe (following acquisition by Ledbury leaseholders of their freeholds and merger) conveyed 'the Lords Orchard and two shooting meadows' to Dr. John Hoskins reserving a chief rent of twelve shillings yearly. Diary of George Skippe *op. cit.* fo. 14, no. 9. It appears that this was a personal acquisition sold on to successive vicars, for in 1586 Mrs. Townshend (widow of vicar Charles Townshend who died in 1681) was paying George Skippe

'A chief rent out of her shooting meadows yearly & out of her orchard by equal portions sold in 1630 00:12:00' Diary of George Skippe *op. cit.* fo.17, 3rd sheet. Presumably she or her executors sold the Lords Orchard to Lady Gresley's grandfather, Charles Berrow; in 1796, she was entitled in remainder, probably under his will, to this land. Marriage Settlement of 14 June 1796. (H.R.O. 094/5313). For her descent from Charles Berrow see Admission (property elsewhere) of 26 October 1759. (H.R.O. M72/179).

⁵³ Ledbury Glebe Terrier of 1607. (H.R.O. 1/41). Ledbury Inclosure Award of 1816. Ordnance Survey..25 in. map (2nd. edn. 1928).

⁵⁴ A. J. Winnington Ingram, 'The Constitution of the Church of Ledbury.' *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club*, XXXI (1942), 70-4. That Ledbury Church was a minster *Minsters and Parish Churches-The Local Church in Transition-950-1200* (ed.) John Blair (1988), 5.

Paper submitted May, 1996

Charles Pugh and the Permanent Establishment of Printing in Hereford

By JOHN BUCHANAN-BROWN

Although the men (and women) who traded in Hereford as booksellers, stationers and bookbinders can be traced in an unbroken line from the end of the 16th century, their trade lagged behind that of wealthier and more populous counties. Two examples may serve to illustrate this backwardness. Circulating libraries in London date from about 1740 and rapidly spread to the provinces where in Worcester, the bookseller Samuel Gamidge regularly advertised this facility from 1757 onwards¹ and where, in Gloucester, John Pytt announced in February 1775² that he was closing his circulating library to concentrate upon the printing side of his business. By contrast, the first circulating library in Hereford was not opened until 1780³ within about six months of John Allen's arrival from London and the start of his business in High Town.⁽⁴⁾

If this indicates a restricted reading public, the sparseness of a book-buying public may well account for a corresponding absence of catalogues of private libraries for sale. I have been unable to discover a single such catalogue issued by a Hereford bookseller until 1786, when Allen sold the library of the late Canon Evans of Hereford.⁴ By contrast Samuel Gamidge of Worcester issued a whole series between 1757-71⁵ - for which the Hereford booksellers acted as agents - while the Shrewsbury booksellers, Eddowes (1778)⁶ and Pryse (1773, 1776 and 1781)⁷, distributed through the same agency their catalogues some containing 'modern books', that is, in all probability, London publishers' overstocks and remainders. These figured, too, in the regular auction sales held at the Talbot Inn in Worcester from at least 1718⁸ onwards: the only comparable sale in Hereford being the 5,000 volumes which the Birmingham bookseller, J. Sketchley, announced he would sell by auction at the Swan and Falcon Inn, Hereford, on 8 July 1783.⁽²⁾

However, to set the trade in perspective, it should be remembered that books were only one item of the 18th-century bookseller's stock which might include 'Stamp Paper, Parchment, Bonds and Indentures of Apprenticeship, wholesale and retail'⁽³⁾ as well as stationery, patent medicines, maps, prints, music, wallpaper, spectacles, slide-rulers and other 'mathematical and philosophical instruments', artists' materials, perfumery, musical instruments, silk and linen umbrellas⁽⁴⁾ and, since waxchandlers belonged to the same livery company as the Hereford stationers, wax candles as well.⁽⁵⁾ Nor should it be forgotten that since most books - at least until the mid-century - were sold in sheets or wrappers and a substantial trade was also done in part-works, bookbinding was an essential element in the business.

This restricted market for books is reflected by the failure of early attempts to establish a press in Hereford although printing had been introduced to Shrewsbury in 1696, to Worcester in 1706 and to Gloucester in 1722. In 1721, between his debut in Ludlow (1719) and his departure to more permanent fame in North America, the Worcester printer's, Stephen Bryan's former apprentice,⁽⁶⁾ William Parks worked briefly in Hereford. In 1734,

in the absence of any Hereford printer, the non-conformist clergyman, Simon Thomas, had to turn to the Carmarthen printer, Nicholas Thomas, to act as his instructor when he set up his private press in the city, printing in Welsh between 1734-42.⁹

Finally, in 1739, Willoughbey Smith established his press and commenced publication of his short-lived *Hereford Journal* or *Smith's Weekly News*. This is the title on the masthead of the second issue, preserved in Thomas Davis's commonplace book and dated 2 July 1739.¹⁰ It was unknown to F. C. Morgan who had only seen the copy of the 12th issue of 11 September¹¹ and had misunderstood as the subtitle what was an effort on Smith's part to boost circulation with free copies of a part-work, *The History of the World*. In the same issue Smith advertised for an apprentice. By the year's end he had left his rented house in Bye Street and although he appears to have printed election literature for Velters Cornwall in July 1741,¹² I have found no further evidence of his activities. In truth there was simply no real market for a printer in Herefordshire at that date and the establishment of a press on a permanent basis required firmer foundations than those available to itinerant printers such as Parks or Smith. In the event, the introduction of such a press was the development of an already established business by an apparently shrewd and successful businessman, Charles Pugh.

I have so far been unable to discover anything about Pugh but the bare bones of his career in Hereford, although from the coincidence of dates it is very probable that he was the son of John Pugh, farmer of Aberedw near Builth Wells, who was apprenticed for seven years to the Fleet Street printer, William Faden, on 3 December 1751. His father paid no premium and there is no record of the son's freedom.¹³ Whatever his origins, Pugh must have had sufficient local knowledge to judge that the death of James Wilde III in 1758 and the ill-health of John Hunt (he died in 1760) offered an opening for a new book-selling business, despite the fact that Wilde was succeeded by his brother, Thomas, and Hunt had a son, Richard Hunt the younger, to step into his shoes. At all events Pugh opened his bookshop - probably in High Town - late in 1758 or early in 1759 since by May of that year his name appears in the London bookseller, Owen's advertisement for *An Authentic Account of All the Fairs*¹⁴ At that date, in addition to Richard Hunt and Thomas Wilde, Pugh would also have been competing with the third established Hereford bookseller, Philip Hodges.¹⁵ This he did successfully and his name is featured regularly in the major London booksellers' advertisements in the *Worcester Journal* from 1760 onwards. In 1765 he is mentioned in the imprint of Gibbons Bagnall's verse essay, *Education* (London: for R. Baldwin)¹⁶ and thus seems to have established a firm basis for expansion into printing.

In launching his weekly journal, Pugh was equally shrewd in the timing of his venture and in the market at which it was aimed. The local press only developed slowly as a medium of local advertisement for goods and services and of land and property for lease or sale. This is certainly true of the *Worcester Journal* in which local advertising is very sparse over the first thirty years or so of its existence and then only gathers in volume to meet a need which it was failing to satisfy in the 1750s. In response to this need for classified advertising we find that booksellers in two cities announced the opening of 'Offices of Intelligence' in 1756. R. Bond opened his office in Gloucester in March of that year and

was followed by Samuel Gamidge in Worcester in October.¹⁶ By 1770, however, local newspapers had filled this breach and local advertising provided a reasonable source of revenue, even if the Government levied 2s. out of every 3s. 6d. charged for an 'advertisement of moderate size'.¹⁷

If Pugh was shrewd in the timing of his newspaper venture, he was equally shrewd in the market into which he launched it. Unlike his unfortunate predecessor, Willoughbey Smith, he seems to have had no intention 'to supersede [sic] Mr Brian's [Worcester] Journal'¹⁸ but, as the title - *The British Chronicle* - would indicate had clearly set his sights on Wales as the area in which *Pugh's Hereford Journal* would circulate. His earliest list of newsagents shows that he covered south and mid-Wales fairly thoroughly and, although he had his agents in Worcester and Gloucester, neither county provided much advertising. Interestingly enough, both the Shrewsbury booksellers, Pryse and Eddowes, took advantage of Pugh's circulation in Wales to advertise their publications - notably almanacks - in Welsh.¹⁹ Although he was entering into competition with Raikes's *Gloucester Journal* in south Wales, Pugh's agents were thicker on the ground and he extended his operations into central and west Wales - where Raikes had no agents.²⁰ In Herefordshire itself Raikes had agents in Leominster and Kington and in Breconshire in Brecon and Hay-on-Wye, but surprisingly none in Ross-on-Wye. Nor did he appoint Charles Badham in Hereford itself until November 1770, presumably having waited to see if Pugh's newspaper, launched in August, would prove a serious rival.

Initially Pugh also had to meet local competition from John Green of Capuchin Lane. He is described as 'bookseller' in the list of agents who distributed a catalogue issued by the Worcester bookseller, Samuel Gamidge, in 1770.²¹ On 2 February 1770 he had published the first weekly number of *The Hereford Museum* under the imprint of Green & Co, but the second and subsequent numbers - there were at least eight - were issued in partnership with G. Barnes as Green & Barnes.²² Theirs was, however, an apparently short-lived enterprise and I have discovered no trace of their activities before or after these dates.

Thus Pugh firmly established printing in Hereford although from the evidence available it would appear that his energies were fairly evenly divided between bookselling and newspaper publishing.²³ If Pugh had served his apprenticeship to a printer, newspaper publication may not only have been the consequence of a steady growth of his trade in books, patent medicines etc., but a natural development of jobbing printing of which I have seen no surviving samples. Certainly jobbing work would have been a spin-off from the newspaper's advertisements, but again I have seen no piece of Pugh's printed ephemera, although examples from the end of the century preserved in Thomas Davis's commonplace book hint at what must have been the growing range of handbills to complement the newspaper's advertisements of sales and auctions, theatrical and sporting events, carriers' and coachmasters' timetables and tradesmen's wares. In so far as publishing was concerned, this seems to have been mainly 'vanity publishing' - mostly of sermons. Two more interesting items were the Jesuit, Father Falkner's *Patagonia*, printed for the Catholic bookseller T. Lewis of Russell Street in 1774 which shows the capability of Pugh's pressmen, being a very decent quarto of 144 pages well printed to the best stan-

dards of the 18th century commercial press,²¹ and the *Universal Hebrew Grammar for the Use of Schools*, published for the Haverfordwest Academy in 1781.²²

While virtually all this work was executed on behalf of its authors - Falkner's book doubtless through members of the Berrington family to whom he had acted as domestic chaplain - Pugh's original publications were of a more lurid character. The first product of his press was a report on the sensational trial at Hereford on 28 March 1770 of Spiggott and his accomplices for the murder of a Welsh landowner, William Powell, advertised in the *Worcester Journal* of 4 April, some four months before the first number of his *British Chronicle*. This was produced as a rival to an account issued by Robert Raikes and advertised in the same issue. It was followed in 1774 by the equally sensational trial of Thomas Owen for the murder of a young woman.²³

On a higher plane, perhaps, Pugh initiated the publication early in 1778 of a set of four engraved views of Hereford.⁽¹⁾ Encouraged by the success of this venture, he proposed to publish by subscription views 'of the most principal and beautiful seats in this County ... every genteel House ... of picturesque appearance to be engraved.' Apparently the scheme failed to attract sufficient response and no more was heard of it.

Bookselling, however, continued to be of paramount importance and, as publisher of Hereford's weekly newspaper, Pugh used his position to monopolise so far as possible the agencies for the books and patent medicines advertised in it to himself and his agents. The importance of this side of his business is underlined by the fact that, although he had opened his printing office in High Town, he retained his original premises there as a bookshop, however inconvenient this must have been. Then, at Michaelmas 1783, suitable premises became available and he was able to move the bookshop to a location next door to the printing-office.²⁴

Pugh now entered unawares upon the final phase of his career when he was faced by a fresh competitor in William Henry Parker senior who, having announced the opening of his printing-office in Broad Street, Ludlow, 'opposite the Cross'²⁵ soon moved to Hereford, where his earliest imprints date from the following year.²⁶ In 1788 Pugh met his death in a fire in his lodgings during a visit to London and his sister Margaret inherited the business. She promptly sold it through an agent to Charles Howard, 11th duke of Norfolk, and for three years the paper was edited by the Duke's protégé and historian of Herefordshire, the Rev. John Duncumb. I suspect that the arrangement was uneasy, but for whatever reason the Duke then decided to sell, recovering the price he had paid Margaret Pugh from the chemist and druggist, James Wainwright.²⁷

It is a tribute to the founder that the Journal press should have been able to recover so rapidly under the able direction of Wainwright's manager, David Walker, and to achieve perhaps the highest point in its history. Wainwright, as a druggist, had always had his eye on the lucrative patent medicine sales accruing to the proprietor of the medium which advertised them. Walker, on the other hand, seems to have been much more in Pugh's mould. His interest in the bookselling side shows in his continuation of Pugh's policy of restricting the booksellers listed in the regular advertisements placed by the London publishers to a favoured few. Where he extended the activities of the press was in printing and publishing. William Henry Parker senior, who had probably been able to

consolidate his position under Duncumb, must now have come under the pressure which led to his temporary bankruptcy and consequent retirement from business between 1794-95,⁽²⁾ since Walker not only continued the policy initiated by Pugh, but branched out into more speculative ventures such as his Bewick-illustrated Goldsmith editions, the *Poems* in 1794 and *The Vicar of Wakefield* in 1798.²⁸

That he was able to do so must have been due in part to the staff recruited by Pugh who provided such long and loyal service to the Journal Press. F. C. Morgan has highlighted Gamaliel Davies who served with only two days lost through sickness for twenty-five years until his death in 1803.²⁹ His long service may be matched by that of William Baker the elder. When he died at the age of 76 on 28 July 1829, he had worked for the *Journal* for fifty-five years,³⁰ leaving a son, William Baker the younger. The latter received the freedom of the city on 18 June 1818 as Edwin Goode Wright's apprentice and when he died on 31 January 1835 at the age of forty-four had worked as apprentice and journeyman for over thirty years on the *Journal*.³¹ If Gamaliel Davies had been the journeyman printer for whom Pugh had advertised in 1778, perhaps the elder Baker had been one of his original journeymen, since his obituary makes it clear that he had retired some years before his death.

Such in outline is the career of the man who established printing on a permanent basis in Hereford. The man himself is a completely unknown quantity. In his eighteen years as printer, publisher and newspaper proprietor he only advertised four times for journeymen printers, once for an apprentice and twice for bookbinders for his bookshop,³² so he must be assumed to have been a good employer as well as a successful man of business. His work must have entailed regular visits to London - he met his accidental death on one such occasion - and the only hint of the person and of the dangers of 18th-century travel comes in the auctioneer's, William James's advertisement of the sale on 10 and 11 February 1817 which followed the death of Miss Margaret Pugh on 8 January. Included in the household furniture were 'two pairs of remarkably neat and well finished POCKET PISTOLS';³³ if, as one suspects, they had been her brother's, then the founder of the *Hereford Journal* was a man who was ready for any eventuality.

NOTES

(1) - John Allen announced the opening of the shop in which he was to conduct his business of bookseller, bookbinder, stationer and seller of music, prints and patent medicines in 1779 (HFRJ, 14 October 1779), expanding the range of goods and services offered as his business grew. The first address he provides is 'Market Place' (1787) but I presume that this is identical with 'No 2 High Town' (1813) which would have been identical with No 3 before the widening of Widemarsh Street in 1804. Morgan is in error in attributing Sir Uvedale Price's *Thoughts on the Defence of Property* (1797) to Allen's press (TWNFC, (1941), 112). No printer's name is given in the colophon (in all likelihood it was David Walker at the Journal Press) so, while Allen is named as selling the pamphlet in Hereford, there is no evidence that he printed it. In fact the earliest dated example of his work as a printer is the 'new edition' of Archdeacon John Napleton's *Short and Plain Instruction for Young Persons* (HFRJ, 27 June 1810). He seems in any case to have been a reluctant

printer - when Thomas Beavan Watkins offered the contents of Allen's printing office and bindery for sale in 1823 (HFRJ, 29 January 1823) he characterised it as 'well-selected for a Job-Office. The binding tools ... well adapted for the Country Trade' and suitable 'for a young man starting in business' - and Allen's more ambitious efforts seem to have been directly inspired by his son, John Allen junior.

(2) - The sale leaves a lot of unanswered questions. Sketchley's advertisement (HFRJ, 19 June 1783) lists a selection of the titles to be auctioned 'for the Proprietors.' Why, if it did take place as advertised, did Pugh himself advertise (HFRJ, 17 July 1783) his catalogue containing many items identical with those listed by Sketchley? Had he perhaps purchased en bloc? Or had he been one of the 'Proprietors' and had the sale been a complete flop? The latter seems the more likely hypothesis, given that Pugh (HFRJ, 14 August 1783) later advertised the same books on sale at a discount of 15% on orders received before 13 September.

(3) - From an advertisement by the Shrewsbury bookseller, Thomas Gittings (WORJ, 4-11 March 1715).

(4) - From an advertisement by John Allen (HFRJ, 8 November 1787).

(5) - The Hereford Cathedral Clavigers' Accounts (HFRC, 7020/1/2) show annual payments to James Wilde III (1747/48-1757/58) and to his brother Thomas (1758/59) doubtless on his behalf since James died in 1757 and the account passed to Richard Hunt the younger (1759/60) and to his successor, Charles Badham (1765/66-1769/70). Thereafter candles for the Cathedral were supplied by Mr. Powle the grocer.

(6) - Margaret Cooper, *The Worcester Book Trade in the Eighteenth Century* (1977), 44-5: W. Turner Berry and H. Edmund Poole in their *Annals of Printing* (1966) provide an account of Parks's career from 1719, 148, 152, with illustrations of his work.

(7) - Two families, the Wildes and the Hunts and their successors, dominated the Hereford book trade during the first half of the 18th century since, of their known competitors, Thomas Broade died in 1704, Roger Williams was bankrupt by 1708 (HFRR, Lease M24/66a) and the only notice I have seen of Thomas Stone (apprenticed to Richard Wilde 8 December 1740 and admitted to the Haberdashers' Company 15 August 1753) is the advertisement for tickets to the Three Choirs Festival on sale at his shop in what is now Church Street (WORJ, 2 August 1753).

The Hunt family was represented by Mrs. AMOLAH HUNT who continued her husband's, Richard Hunt senior's, business from their shop in Broad Street (Wing, D196C) from his death c. 1693 until about 1710. Before her own death in 1719 her elder son James (apprenticed to his father 4 December 1690) may be presumed to have commenced business independently on admission to the Haberdashers' Company on 3 December 1702.

JAMES HUNT, who had been a prominent tradesman (Master of the Haberdashers 1715-7) and citizen (Mayor of Hereford 1726-7), died in Gloucester in 1730 and was buried 4 September 1730 (HFRR, All Saints' Parish Register). It seems from the coincidence of dates that he was succeeded by his former apprentice, PHILIP HODGES, the latter being admitted to the Haberdashers' as a master 6 October 1730, having served James Hunt, 'late stationer.' Hodges died in 1769, but his son and infant grandson, both Philip,

predeceased him, the grandson being buried 3 December 1764, the son 25 May 1765 (HFRR, All Saints' Parish Register). By his will (HFRR, Deanery Wills; probate 3 June 1769) Hodges left his business to his niece by marriage, Miss MARY DAVIES. She was succeeded c. 1795 by her brother Charles and he in turn by his cousin Thomas Watkins in 1797. Hodges's shop had been situated in Northgate (now part of Broad Street), but by 1795 the business had moved to 14 High Street, from which it continued to be conducted by Watkins and his successors, his son Joseph and on his death in 1828 by Francis and Arnold Merrick.

JOHN HUNT, who had been apprenticed to his mother, Amolah, on 9 November 1699, was admitted to the Haberdashers' Company on 3 February and obtained the freedom of Hereford on 4 November 1707 and probably succeeded to his mother's business at about this time. He himself had four children, Elizabeth and Mary, and James and Richard. He appears to have fallen out with James and if he did not cut him off with the proverbial shilling, in his will he left him only seven shillings a week for life, while Richard was his heir (HFRR, Deanery wills: Probate granted 28 February 1761). John Hunt was Warden of the Haberdashers' 1719-20 and Master 1721-3 and 1724-5 and Alderman of the City.

Hunt, who probably died late in 1760, had been succeeded by his son RICHARD HUNT the younger who had been apprenticed to his father on 6 February 1745 and admitted to the Haberdashers' on 27 August 1757. Richard Hunt died in 1764 when letters of administration were granted to his sister Mary and was succeeded by CHARLES BADHAM. If we may presume that his uncle, James, had been succeeded by his former apprentice, Philip Hodges, we may perhaps assume that Richard's successor Charles Badham, had been his apprentice. In any event, Badham retained some family connexion since he assisted the executors in settling Mary Hunt's estate when she died in 1783 (HFRJ, 3 January 1783). Badham traded as a bookseller, latterly from what is now Church Street, until his death in 1811, when he was succeeded by Thomas Beavan Watkins and William Henry Parker the younger, trading as Watkins & Parker. Badham was aged eighty-two at his death and 'through his long life had sustained the character of an honest and benevolent man' confirming this by bequeathing a total of £800 to three Hereford charities (HFRJ, 27 November 1811).

The founder of the Wilde family business was JAMES WILDE who established himself in 1695 as a bookseller - and successor to Richard Whittington - after a somewhat unscrupulous struggle with Whittington's apprentice, Roger Williams as I have described in my short article in *Quadrant* No. 1 (1995). Williams was bankrupted in 1707: Wilde went on to become Warden (1703-5) and Master (1710-2) of the Haberdashers'. Four of his children were involved in the book trade: [1] James Wilde II who was apprenticed to him on 2 August 1711, but established his own business in Ludlow where he traded from c. 1723-c. 1770. On 15 March 1759 he was granted the freedom of Hereford as his father's eldest son, probably for the benefit of his oldest surviving son, Thomas.

[2] RICHARD WILDE I, apprenticed on the same day as his brother, James, was admitted to the Haberdashers' on 3 November 1735 and became a freeman of Hereford in 1740. In 1736 he published *An Introduction to Spelling and Reading in English* (WORJ, 7 May 1736) and in 1747 the Hereford Poll Book in which he is listed as one of the electors. His son

Richard Wilde II was apprenticed to him on 2 October 1744, but there is no record of his admission and he probably died young. By 1755, Richard Wilde I would seem to have fallen on hard times since, when his [?] second wife, Anne, gave evidence in a dispute over the will of the grocer, William Gabb, it would appear that their daughter Eleanor was a 'hired servant' in Gabb's house (HFRJ, Consistory Court Paper 5303). Richard certainly did not succeed his father, nor did [3] John Wilde, of whom I have discovered no more than that he was apprenticed to his father on 3 September 1712, obtained the freedom of Hereford in 1726 and was admitted to the Haberdashers' on 6 August 1730. James Wilde I's successor seems to have been

[4] ELIZABETH WILDE, who had traded independently during her father's lifetime (HFRJ, Clavigers' Accounts 7020/1/2 (as stationer) and Library Accounts 7043/1/1 (as bookseller) 1734-5). James Wilde I died c. 1738 and Elizabeth was admitted to the Haberdashers' on 12 February 1739, 'having served her late father 7 years.' She died in 1755 and was buried on 29 December (HFRJ, All Saints' Parish Registers) having been succeeded in 1746 by her nephew James Wilde III.

JAMES WILDE III was the eldest son of James Wilde II and was admitted to the Haberdashers' on 29 May 1746. On 28 August 1758 he was elected one of the Wardens of the Company but resigned on 12 October through illness, dying soon after, and was buried on 21 October 1758 (HFRJ, All Saints' Parish Register). James Wilde III was succeeded by his brother

THOMAS WILDE, who had traded in Kidderminster 1744-7 and Stourbridge 1747-58. He obtained the freedom of Hereford as his father's, James Wilde II's, oldest surviving son and died intestate in his house in Widemarsh Street in 1785 (HFRJ, 10 March 1785). His widow, MARY WILDE I, succeeded him and was joined in business by her son, JAMES WILDE IV. In 1803 her daughter MARY WILDE II commenced business in Broad Street (HFRJ, 1 June 1803), moving to Church Street by 1814 where she convened a meeting of the Hereford Reading Society to which she had succeeded her brother James as secretary (HFRJ, 7 December 1814). James himself appears to have remained in business with his mother until her death aged seventy-eight in 1819 (HFRJ, 4 June 1819) and is probably the Mr. Wilde of St. Owen Street who died aged fifty-nine in 1829 (HFRJ, 16 March 1829) since St. Owen Street is the last address for Miss Mary Wilde, bookseller and secretary to the Hereford Reading Society (J. P. Wright *A Walk through Hereford* (1819), 72). By 1827 she had been succeeded in the Hereford Reading Society by Thomas Beavan Watkins (W. J. Rees *Hereford Guide* (3rd ed. 1827), 107) and died at the age of eight-one at the home of a Mrs. Parry near Shrewsbury in 1848 (HFRJ, 12 April 1848). She was the last member of this long-established Hereford bookselling family which had flourished in the first half of the 18th century but apparently suffered a slow but steady decline thereafter from the competition of incomers like Pugh and John Allen and of the older established business to which Charles Badham succeeded.

(8) - Stafford Pryse advertising the 34th edition of John Price (or Prys) *Welsh Almanack for 1772* mentions his Bibles and prayerbooks in Welsh and intimates that he will be attending Brecon Fair where he lodges with Mrs. Williams (HFRJ, 7 November 1771). His rival John Eddowes - who first set up at the Black Swan when he visited Brecon Fair

and later (1781) at Mr. Hughes, the latter, near the Town Hall - published and sold Welsh almanacks by William Howells (HFRJ, 12 November 1772) and Cain Jones (HFRJ, 13 November 1777 and following years). They were to face Welsh competition with the appearance of John Ross, the Carmarthen printer's almanacks. His earliest advertisement is for Edward Richards's almanack (HFRJ, 13 November 1777) but this seems to have been superseded by the Welsh almanack of Matthew Williams (HFRJ, 2 December 1779 and following years). The *Journal* provides interesting evidence of publishing in Welsh by Stafford Pryse (Rev. Daniel Rowland *Sermons*, HFRJ, 19 March 1772) and by John Ross (Rev. William Evans *New English-Welsh Dictionary*, HFRJ, 4 February 1779) for example.

(9) - By 1771 Pugh had his agents in the following Welsh towns (those marked with an asterisk already had Raikes's agents): Abergavenny, Aberystwyth, *Brecon, Bridgend, Builth, *Carmarthen, Cardiff, Cardigan, *Cowbridge, *Haverfordwest, *Hay, Lampeter, Llandovery, Llandilo, Monmouth, Narberth, *Neath, Pembroke, Pontypool, *Swansea, and Tenby, but not in Usk, where Raikes had an agent.

(10) - In his manuscript note dated 1817 in the first bound volume of the *Hereford Journal* in the City Library, in which he records how these file copies were saved from the grocer to whom Pugh's sister Margaret had sold them for waste paper, John Allen junior adds important notes on both Pugh himself (recording his accidental death) and on his successors. *Inter alia*, he states that 'Mr Charles Pugh, the Printer of the Volume, was not himself the Editor, but employed a Mr Rathbone [sic], who wrote the Pamphlets and in general superintended the publication.' 'Mr Rathbone' is Charles Rathband who was described as 'printer ... formerly of this city' when his death was reported (HFRJ, 4 February 1795). In a letter to me, Mr. R. J. Goulden has very kindly supplied the following note: 'The Liverpool Bibliographical Society's ... *The Cheshire Book Trade* has this on Charles Rathband that he was principal compositor at [the] *Chester Chronicle* from 1775. ... John Nichols in his *Literary Anecdotes of the Eighteenth Century*, publ. 1812-5, 466-7, says that Charles Rathband died on 25 January 1795, and that he was a 'very useful assistant in the establishment of several provincial newspapers - at Canterbury, Chester, Hereford - and at each of these places his company was eagerly sought by those whose praise was fame.' Charles Rathband ended up as editor of *The General Evening Post*. While this tells us something of Rathband, it does not establish precisely when he worked for Pugh. This could have been from the start of the *Journal* until his departure to Chester c. 1775 or else at some date subsequent to 1775 and until Pugh's death and the appointment of John Duncumb by the duke of Norfolk or his agent.

(11) - Pugh's proposal to publish by subscription 'four elegant engravings of the City of Hereford, 6s the set', now in hand and to be delivered 'before Christmas' was first advertised in the *Journal* on 24 July 1777, but as with so many publishing projects throughout history, the set was not ready until 23 January 1778 (HFRJ, 29 January 1778, the issue in which the abortive proposal to publish views of Herefordshire country houses was advertised).

(12) - Parker's bankruptcy was reported in the *Journal* on 9 April 1794, which carried a notice on 7 May, that John Allen was acting as Parker's assignee. Through Allen's good offices Parker was able to compound with his creditors and resume business in what was later to become Church Street, moving his Minerva Press to 'commodious premises in the centre of Broad Street' in 1811 (HFRJ, 26 June 1811). He retired at the end of 1815 and was succeeded by his sons, William Henry and John (HFRJ, 27 December 1815), and died in 1834 aged seventy-nine (HFRJ, 27 August 1834). William Henry Parker junior had previously partnered Thomas Beavan Watkins as Watkins & Parker, successors to Charles Badham. The partnership was dissolved in 1815 and Parker traded briefly from a shop 'near the centre of Bye Street [now Commercial Street]' (HFRJ, 30 August 1815) until he succeeded his father. The partnership of W. H. & J. Parker moved to No 4 High Town ('late Ravenhill, draper') in 1820 (HFRJ, 16 August 1820) having already established a branch in Brecon (HFRJ, 16 December 1818). In 1829 the partners were declared bankrupt, but following a meeting on 10 April 1829 in the Town Hall (announced HFRJ, 1 April 1829) John Parker, who had assumed sole management the year before (HFRJ, 14 May 1828), was able to reach an accommodation with his creditors and continued to trade and prosper independently in Hereford. As a sound Conservative - he was in a minority of booksellers who voted for the Tory candidate in 1841 (HFRL, Poll Book) - he enjoyed considerable patronage from the Cathedral authorities (HFRC Clavigers' Accounts 7020/1/3 *passim*) and in the 1852 Herefordshire Directory (HFRL) could advertise himself as 'Printer, Bookseller, Binder, and Stationer, TO HER ROYAL HIGHNESS THE DUCHESS OF KENT' (Queen Victoria's mother). He appears to have retired from business c. 1861, a Directory for 1862 (HFRL) showing him to have been succeeded by a Mrs. E. Parker. His elder brother, William Henry Parker II, appears to have taken over the Brecon business where he died on 17 February 1843, 'after long illness' (HFRJ, 22 February 1843). If the age given, forty-nine, is correct, he must have started out in business with Thomas Beavan Watkins at an unusually early age.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This paper is a by-product of my research into the Hereford book trade, a contribution towards *The British Book Trade Index* edited by Elizabeth Gent and Peter Isaac. It is based upon the Minutes of the Haberdashers' Company of Hereford, the files of the *Hereford Journal* and a microfilm of the *Worcester Journal* 1711-1700 in the City Library Hereford, supplemented by information from documents in the Herefordshire County Records Office and the Hereford Cathedral Library. I should therefore like to thank the Leverhulme Trust which provided the microfilm of the *Worcester Journal* (and the University Library, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, which has made it available on long loan to the City Library) and to the staff of those named institutions and in particular to Mr. B. J. Whitehouse, sometime City Librarian, and to Mr. Robin Hill, Reference Librarian, City Library; to Miss Sue Hubbard, Assistant County Archivist and to Miss Joan Williams, Cathedral Librarian, who have been of such great assistance throughout the course of my researches.

ABBREVIATIONS

- HFRC = Hereford Cathedral Library
 HFRJ = *Hereford Journal* (until 2 January 1793 *The British Chronicle*).
 HFRL = Hereford City Library ([Herefordshire] Pamphlets and Tracts).
 HFRR = Herefordshire County Record Office.
 TWNFC = *Transactions of the Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club* (contributions by F. C. Morgan).
 WORJ = *Worcester Journal* (first published as *The Worcester Postman*).

REFERENCES

- ¹ WORJ, 23 June 1757.
- ² HFRJ, 9 February 1775.
- ³ HFRJ, 25 May 1780.
- ⁴ HFRJ, 28 September 1786.
- ⁵ WORJ, 13 October 1757.
- ⁶ HFRJ, 5 March 1778.
- ⁷ HFRJ, 4 January 1773; 30 May 1776; 24 May 1781.
- ⁸ WORJ, 7-14 March 1718.
- ⁹ TWNFC, (1941), 110.
- ¹⁰ HFRL, *op. cit.*, inserted between ff. 12-13.
- ¹¹ HFRL, Pamphlets 34.
- ¹² TWNFC, (1941), 111-12.
- ¹³ F. C. Morgan, 'Hereford Election Skits of 1741' (TWNFC, 1943, 101).
- ¹⁴ D. F. McKenzie *Stationers' Company Apprentices 1701-1800* (1978), 2801.
- ¹⁵ WORJ, 24 May 1759.
- ¹⁶ HFRL, Tracts 15.
- ¹⁷ WORJ, 14 March and 7 October 1756.
- ¹⁸ *The Shrewsbury Chronicle* No. 1, 23 November 1772.
- ¹⁹ Bodleian Library: Ms Ballard 19, f.141; William Brome letter to Thomas Rawlins dated 1 June 1739.
- ²⁰ WORJ, 9 August 1770.
- ²¹ TWNFC, (1941), 111 fn. 2.
- ²² HFRL, Tracts 2/1.
- ²³ HFRJ, 15 February 1781.
- ²⁴ HFRJ, 7 April 1774.
- ²⁵ HFRJ, 17 July 1783.
- ²⁶ HFRJ, 28 August 1783.
- ²⁷ HFRL, Pamphlets 6 (*Constancy: a Poetical Tale*) and Tracts 12/2 (*Morning and Evening Prayers for the Use of Charity Schools*).
- ²⁸ TWNFC, (1948), 251.
- ²⁹ HFRJ, 12 November 1794 and 1 August 1798.
- ³⁰ TWNFC, (1941), 127.
- ³¹ HFRJ, 29 July 1829.
- ³² HFRJ, 4 February 1835.
- ³³ HFRJ, 12 February 1778 (1 ea printer and bookbinder); 19 November 1778 (apprentice); 28 October 1779 (bookbinder); 30 December (printer); 27 November 1783 (printer); 12 October 1786 (printer).
- ³⁴ HFRJ, 29 January 1817.

NOTE: All references to admissions or apprenticeships in the Haberdashers' Company of Hereford are taken from the surviving Minute Books of the Company in the Hereford City Library (fLC 338.6 MSS).

Paper submitted January 1996

The Rebuilding of the Wallace Hall Monument

By HEATHER HURLEY

James Wallace Richard Hall was a solicitor, banker and benefactor in Ross during Victorian times (See *Trans. Woolhope Nat. Fld. Club*, XLV (1985), 305-11. When he died in 1860 the townspeople were 'determined that a public subscription be entered into for the purpose of erecting a monument to his memory.' It was completed and stood for one hundred and twenty years at the junction of Station Street and Cantilupe Road until it was dismantled by the South Herefordshire District Council in 1980.

Two years later the Ross Civic Society began a prolonged campaign to re-erect the monument, although the District Council had written 'that the memorial shall be replaced and rebuilt as and when finance becomes available.' It became obvious that this intention was not going to be carried out, so the Civic Society obtained planning permission, held fund-raising events and collected donations from individuals, businesses and local councils.

In January 1992 Mr. Dick Neville, a builder from Sellack, sorted out the weathered stones and corroded ironwork, which had been stored beside the Ross Swimming Pool. A special vehicle was hired to convey the stones to a new site at the corner of Smallbrook Gardens and Cantilupe Road, where the monument was re-built. The original granite trough and marble plaque were added, and after a thorough cleaning the sixteen foot high memorial was topped with a stone ball.

On 7 April 1992 thirty to forty people attended the official ceremony in pouring rain. It began with Heather and Jon Hurley outlining the work and achievements of Wallace Hall before introducing his great, great grandson Mr. William Hall who unveiled the monument. (PL. XV) Invited guests then celebrated with refreshments served at the Larruperz Centre.

Note submitted June 1992

Reports of the Sectional Recorders Archaeology, 1997

By R. SHOESMITH

Looking back through the *Transactions*, it was 1967 when I prepared my first Sectional Recorders Report on Archaeology. It contained reports on the Neolithic site on Dorstone Hill, the Iron Age camp at Midsummer Hill and the Roman settlements at Leintwardine and Weston under Penyard. The medieval period was restricted to one line! The balance was restored the following year with reports on the excavations associated with the defences of Hereford in Victoria Street and Wall Street in advance of the construction of the Inner Relief Road. It was the results of those excavations, and the realisation of the potential of the buried archaeological remains underneath the historic city of Hereford, that eventually led to the formation of the City of Hereford Archaeology Committee in 1974. The Committee appointed me as Director of Excavations and throughout a twenty-four year period, with much help from the City Council and the Department of the Environment (later English Heritage), the archaeological research continued with a succession of publications that has ensured that Hereford remains at the forefront of late Saxon and medieval archaeological research. Towards the end of 1997 I decided that a change was needed and I tendered my resignation. Many people have asked me how I am enjoying my retirement—I have not retired, merely a change of direction! I continue to advise the Hereford City and County Archaeological Trust Ltd. (the replacement for the City of Hereford Archaeology Committee) on archaeological matters and have been appointed as Archaeological Consultant to the Dean and Chapter of the Cathedral at Hereford. In addition, I am part writing and part collating a Research Report on Goodrich Castle for English Heritage and anticipate following this with other similar reports.

In 1968, archaeology was very much the province of the interested amateur and professional archaeologists were very thin on the ground. Hereford was fortunate to have the services of Philip Rahtz, Margaret Gray, Frank Noble, Stan Stanford and others to show the way and provide the inspiration for future work. Gradually things have altered and the provision of archaeological services has changed from the various ad hoc systems of the 1960s and 70s to become a business. The main archaeological provision in recent years has been the Hereford and Worcester County Archaeological Service which includes a contracting side in addition to the Sites and Monuments Record. With the restoration of Herefordshire as an independent authority, there will be changes, but not until 1998. Within the City planning advice and other archaeological services continued to be provided by the City of Hereford Archaeology Unit (now Archaeological Investigations Ltd.). The Unit was also responsible for the provision of advice relating to the role of the Archaeology Committee as Investigating Authority for the Hereford Area of Archaeological Importance. A new force is also present in Herefordshire with the growth of independent units. Marches Archaeology, formed by two ex-staff of the City of Hereford Archae-

ology Unit and based in Lyonshall, has now been in operation for some two years. The following reports describe the activities of these three very different organisations. The final report details the work undertaken in and around Hereford Cathedral during the last eighteen months.

THE COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGICAL SERVICE

Salvage recording was carried out in two separate areas within the Iron Age hillfort of Ivington Camp. A narrow pipe-trench was excavated across a part of the interior for a water pipe. This recorded shallow gullies, post-holes and layers of limestone rubble. The Iron Age deposits contained pottery, briquetage (ceramic salt containers), and an iron object. The preservation of animal bone was poor and sampling for environmental material yielded only small quantities of plant remains. A recent machine excavation through a length of rampart (the 'inner rampart') was cleaned and recorded. A buried soil was recorded beneath a complex sequence of layers of soil and stone which are interpreted as an ordered sequence of dumps in the construction of the 'inner rampart.' A row of thirty-six post-holes was recorded, which are interpreted as forming an element of the type of timber revetment and interlacing that has often been noted within the ramparts of Iron Age hillforts, but this is not normally seen in Herefordshire. The limited dating evidence supports this interpretation. Slight evidence of Roman activity was recorded in the form of pottery from ploughsoil layers, but no other evidence was established which throws any light on the suspected later occupation of the hillfort.

An archaeological field evaluation was carried out at the former bowling green, Rowberry Street, Bromyard. The most significant structure recorded was part of a stone cellared building, dated to the medieval or early post-medieval periods. Only a small part of the building was recorded as the majority of the structure lay outside the site. A rubble wall and stone-flagged floor were interpreted as the cellar of the building, which was probably timber-framed above ground level. Fragments of plaster, including some still adhering to the face of the cellar wall, indicated a building of some pretension. Unfortunately close-dating evidence was lacking, and it could not be determined whether the building dated from the period when the bishop of Hereford had a residence at Bromyard, or from the later medieval or post-medieval period when the former palace site was in private hands. The building was demolished in the late 18th century. A trackway of stone setts, identified as a post-medieval lane, was also recorded, which is probably the documented lane that led from Rowberry Street into the churchyard. The alignment of the trackway followed the line of a small boundary ditch, tentatively dated to the medieval period.

Salvage recording continued at Marden Quarry, Wellington. During this year a dispersed scatter of Beaker pottery and animal bone was identified. This appears to represent a midden deposited into wet hollows in the river flood plain.

Salvage recording was undertaken on behalf of Malvern Hills District Council on a rural sewerage scheme for Much Marcle. It located a road surface of the 18th century, surviving at a depth of approximately 1.0 m. below the existing highway.

Salvage recording was undertaken at Eaton Camp, Eaton Bishop (HWCN 907). Part of the core of the internal rampart was found to have survived, overlain by deposits of the 19th or 20th century.

A desk-based assessment was carried out of the core area of Flanesford Priory, Goodrich. Evidence from archaeological investigations and building surveys was compiled, and documentary and cartographic sources were reviewed. This information was extrapolated in the light of current knowledge of the planning of medieval monastic houses to produce a provisional interpretative plan of the priory.

Subsequent to the desk-based assessment a field evaluation was undertaken at Flanesford Priory. The evaluation consisted of five hand-excavated trenches. Significant archaeological deposits were encountered at an average depth of 0.3 m. below modern surface levels. The principal deposit encountered was a substantial layer (up to 0.5 m. deep) of material apparently dumped on the site to raise and level a platform for construction of the priory buildings and associated yard areas. The levelling dump incorporated small quantities of Roman pottery and worked flint as well as medieval pottery, and appeared to be locally derived. The levelling dump sealed an irregular surface which possibly represented natural or prehistoric features.

An evaluation carried out at Ledbury Park in Ledbury revealed medieval deposits (a ditch, pit, and post-holes) dated from the 13th century. There was also evidence of post-medieval activity, including a cess pit.

Salvage recording was undertaken at Leominster Old Priory (HWCN 24000) on behalf of the Technical Services Department of Hereford and Worcester County Council. A stone foundation underlying the W. elevation of the former workhouse is believed to be the original E. wall of the cloister walk of Leominster Priory. Within the former workhouse little in the way of original fittings appear to have survived. Such survival as there is appears to be restricted to the single-cell building at the southern end of the W. range within which there are window shutters and built-in cupboards with substantial iron or steel doors.

A rapid survey of three selected areas of the valley of the river Teme was carried out on behalf of the Environment Agency. This took place within a corridor, 100 m. on either side of the river, in the vicinity of Beguildy to Hendre, Leintwardine Fisheries, and Tenbury. The survey was carried out in order to assess whether field survey contributed a significant level of information or whether existing sources could provide sufficient information. A total of ten sites from all three areas was known before the commencement of the survey. After the survey a total of forty-six sites had been added demonstrating that the level of existing knowledge in areas such as the Teme Valley can be substantially increased by a survey of this kind. Not all methods were of equal value and it is clear from the results that field survey is of paramount importance, followed by cartographic study. The largest single category of sites located by the project were relict river channels which may have considerable potential for environmental studies. Other sites included a possible round barrow and two mills with leats and a mill pond.

Archaeological recording was undertaken at Mordiford Bridge during repair works. The recording has identified a hitherto unknown pre-14th-century phase in the bridge's history and provided an explanation for the curious profile of the bridge's eastern end.

A watching brief was undertaken at Hampton Court, Hope under Dinmore, Leominster (HWCM 6556). The project demonstrated the survival of foundations and internal surfaces of a building shown in late-17th and early-18th-century views. These survived the later transformation of the grounds from formal gardens to parkland. A considerable amount of ground build-up in the form of dumps of material was presumably to raise levels. This was particularly so on the eastern side of the main drive, which also showed the survival of underlying features such as a major wall and well.

A watching brief was undertaken at land to the rear of Leregos, New Street, Ross-on-Wye (HWCM 24440) on behalf of South Herefordshire District Council. A small amount of residual Roman material was recovered from a cultivation soil seen in section. This soil has been dated to the 13th/14th centuries. Post-medieval features were identified. A pit predating the workshop fronting onto New Street was seen in section under its wall.

Salvage recording was undertaken at Bishop's Garage, New Road, Bromyard. This site is known to occupy a medieval tenement plot, dating from the end of the 13th century, associated with 35 High Street. The excavation of foundation trenches for new buildings revealed evidence of the occupation of this site dating from the 13th to the early-17th centuries. This was shown by two rubbish pits and a subsoil layer that contained some animal bone and a range of pottery dating from the 13th century to the later-16th to early-17th centuries.

A watching brief was undertaken at the Village Hall car park, Bishop's Frome (HWCM 24376) on behalf of the Parish Council. Only one of a number of ditches identified contained finds, and these were 14th-16th-century roof tile. The ditches and gullies are probably field and property boundaries associated with the medieval settlement of this area. The roof tile indicates the nearby site of an important building.

Evaluations and watching briefs were also undertaken in the parishes of Burghill, Brampton Abbots, Pembridge (two projects), Leominster and Ledbury; all of which located no deposits or features of significant archaeological interest. In addition to those summarised above desk-based assessments were also undertaken in Longtown, Kenchester and Leintwardine.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS LTD

(formerly The City of Hereford Archaeology Unit)

The year 1997 was marked by the long-awaited reorganisation of the City of Hereford Archaeology Committee into the City and County of Hereford Archaeological Trust Ltd. As part of this reorganisation the City of Hereford Archaeology Unit became Archaeological Investigations Ltd.—the trading arm of the Trust. The remit of the Trust has been extended from the City to the whole of Herefordshire and the Trading Company can accept work wherever it may occur. Although the reorganisation affected the administration of the company, the archaeological work continued as before and reports continue

to be issued in the HAS series and are available in the City Library. Continuity was also maintained in personnel, with Ron Shoesmith continuing to lead. However, in December he retired from the Company, and the Trustees gave a dinner in his honour at the *Bunch of Carrots*.

During the year thirty-nine reports were issued in the HAS series covering work both in Herefordshire and further afield. A substantial bulk of the work naturally relates to Hereford City. The importance of the Mead and Tomkinson site, close to the Scheduled Ancient Monument of the old Wye Bridge, was emphasised in the trial excavations at the end of January. This established the presence of a ditch in the N.E. corner of the site adjacent to Gwynne Street, the lower fill of which contained pottery from the early part of the 13th century. The westernmost of two trenches against the river front uncovered a deposit which included mid-16th-century pottery, while the easternmost located a flight of steps running up from the river (HAS 306). A report on environmental samples was subsequently issued (HAS 327) and further documentary information relating to the riverside frontage was appraised in an additional desktop survey (HAS 332).

The proposed repair work to the City Walls received some publicity in the media, and the necessary archaeological recording work on the Greyfriars and Gunner's Lane sections in advance of the renovation was described in HAS 311. Analysis indicated that the southern section and the bastion adjacent to Greyfriars surgery were probably the least altered parts of the surviving wall. Salvage recording took place at 8-12 Mill Street, adjacent to the city defences, but was unproductive due to the shallow depth of the excavation which was over the city ditch (HAS 339).

Salvage recording at 19a Union Street showed that an excavation by contractors had only disturbed Victorian and later levels (HAS 337). Similarly, a watching brief on an excavation for a CCTV pole in Maylord Orchards revealed that only modern deposits were disturbed (HAS 338). Rather more was discovered in a watching brief at Hereford Police Station, where the walls of the radial part of the former City Gaol were found (HAS 322). Desktop assessments that were carried out during the year included one on the former Isolation Hospital (HAS 312) and an updating of the one on the Belmont Road Development (HAS 264 and 303).

Continuing work at Hereford Cathedral is represented by a survey of, and a report on, the E. end of the Lady Chapel prior to the start of the restoration of Cottingham's work (HAS 307); later work in and around the Close will be described in next year's report. Inside the cathedral recording work was undertaken on the Cantilupe Shrine.

Reports on two sites at Leominster were completed during the year. An evaluation excavation at 43 Etnam Street found evidence of habitation on the site over the approximate period 1250 to 1550 (HAS 328). The majority of the pottery on the site came from the Malvern Chase potteries. At the former Leominster Poultry Packers, at the junction of Mill Street and Bridge Street, excavation on the frontage on Bridge Street uncovered evidence of 12th-century occupation which was not expected on a site so far N. of the town centre. The excavation has demonstrated that the town was more extensive during this period than had previously been thought. On the same site pits of 16th-century date produced important assemblages of pottery and animal bone.

At Ross-on-Wye a watching brief was carried out on the excavations for supports for a map of the town positioned close to the W. wall of the Market Hall, but nothing of archaeological interest was uncovered (HAS 314). Also in Ross, trial excavations on a site at The Crofts demonstrated that there had been a 20th-century build-up over the site that overlay a subsoil containing 18th and 19th-century finds. The most significant features uncovered were the remains of two stone walls of uncertain date, but one of which runs along the line of a burgage plot boundary (HAS 309).

In addition to the above there was a scatter of projects throughout Herefordshire. Watching briefs were carried out at Howle Hill, where the collapse of a pipe trench proved to be due to a coal mine shaft running underneath the road (HAS 305); at Fawley Court, where 18th-century activity probably removed earlier levels down to bedrock (HAS 308); at the cruck-framed Ruxton Court, Llangarron (HAS 335); at Green Cottage, Longtown (HAS 336), and at Blacklands Farm, Canon Frome (HAS 315). Building recording was carried out at Lower House Farm, Tupsley, where dendrochronological dating showed that the building was constructed in 1614 (HAS 321). A building analysis report was produced on Hill Court, Walford, where extensive repair works are in progress (HAS 334). The archaeological report on the loose architectural stone at Craswall Priory was finally produced in July (HAS 324).

MARCHES ARCHAEOLOGY

The following reports describe archaeological work that was undertaken by Marches Archaeology in 1996 and 1997.

At Lugg Bridge Mills on the Lugg Flats salvage recording and documentary study of parts of the standing building have indicated that prior to the 18th century the mill was situated above the bridge and that development on the present site began around 1749. There was a major development during the next few years, including a residence and an imposing Georgian building of stone and brick. Development continued into the early 19th century and for much of that century this was one of the major mills in the region. Subsequent changes were relatively minor. In 1925 the River Lugg Drainage Board bought the mill as part of a river management scheme. The mill was then closed and partially demolished.

In the churchyard of the church of St. Michael and All Angels at Ledbury the excavation of nine trenches for the installation of a gas main revealed evidence of some of the burials within the churchyard, apparently clustering toward the E. The bones were generally below the limits of the 0.6 m. deep trenches. In Church Lane to the W. of the churchyard a former cobbled surface was revealed.

At Abbey Dore, a collapsed respond, with the springing of the vault for the vestibule of the early-13th-century chapter house at Dore Abbey, was recorded after its collapse and moved to the retrochoir to await reinstatement.

As part of the English Heritage consolidation works at Wigmore Castle, Marches Archaeology excavated a trench against the curtain wall of the inner bailey between the S. and the S.W. towers. The deep trench produced evidence of the occupation of the castle

from the late-11th-century to the 16th century, followed by a period of abandonment and decay. At present no post-excavation assessment or analysis has been undertaken and the results presented are a preliminary interpretation which will be refined and augmented as further research is undertaken.

The earliest activity on the site (the digging of a pit) may be of prehistoric date. A later phase indicates some use in the 11th century which may pre-date the construction of the castle, or its expansion into this area from whichever part was the original site.

A 12th-century timber building, apparently domestic, was the first substantial use of this area as part of the castle. At this date there was no evidence of any defences in the area excavated; any defences of this period may have been elsewhere or have been totally removed by later defensive works. The building was removed in the later 12th century and the area was left as open ground until the early 13th century. After this the area was made more level and given more solid surfaces. There was some industrial process (probably iron working) nearby and the re-surfacing may reflect the more frequent use of this area at this time.

In the later 13th century a large stone wall was built as the boundary between the inner and outer bailey, with a ditch on the outside. After the wall was built the area was used for lead working, with a stone building, plastered on the inside, being built at the N. end of the area in the late 13th or early 14th century.

After some time the lead working ceased, probably while the stone building was still in use. Eventually at some time in the 14th or 15th century, the stone building became dis-used, and the upper part of the curtain wall was rebuilt—the whole area being left covered with stone debris.

After the rebuild of the curtain wall the area was left for some time with little use. At some time, perhaps as late as the 16th century, part of the site was used for iron working again, but there was little further activity. An amount of debris from buildings, including floor-tile and window-glass, was present, showing that structures which were built in the 14th century were being demolished at this time.

The decay of the castle continued into the 18th century. Thereafter, little has happened on the site apart from the gradual growth of topsoil, and occasional further collapses of masonry including that of the face of the stretch of curtain wall in front of the excavation a few years ago.

At Stoke Prior Primary School near Leominster an evaluation excavation, consisting of two trenches, carried out to the rear of the school did not encounter any deposits of archaeological significance. This suggests that the occupation of the Roman settlement of Blackwardine did not extend through this area.

Two evaluation trenches were excavated to the E. of the main road through Longtown and to the N. of Longtown Castle, in the Central Kitchens Industrial Estate. A thick layer of stone debris lay some 0.25 m. below the present ground surface which is considered to be the top of significant archaeology. A small sondage below this level revealed a sequence of layers of occupation of indeterminate date.

HEREFORD CATHEDRAL

A report in two parts was produced on the Bishop's Cloister—first a description and reassessment of the Double Chapel of SS. Katherine and Mary Magdalene (the Losinga Chapel), and secondly a description of the Bishop's Cloister including the work that has taken place to convert it to become part of the new Mappa Mundi and Chained Library display. A full set of archival photographs of the walls, vaulting and monuments of the whole of the cloistral range (with the exception of the shop) and of the upper parts of the Losinga Chapel are deposited in the cathedral library.

Archaeological work in advance of the installation of the temporary restaurant for the cathedral includes a reassessment of the structural history of the walls surrounding the Chapter House Yard, as well as a report on the excavations that were necessary before the temporary restaurant could be erected.

Before work started on the decaying stonework of the Lady Chapel detailed recording and investigating were required. The several faces were photographed before the scaffolding was erected and then the whole of the face was drawn in detail with reconstructions to show the original designs. A detailed photographic survey of the various elements of the face was then produced to provide all the detail that the stone masons will eventually require when they begin to replace the present work with a facsimile.

The final work on the cathedral tower was the repair of the quatrefoil band on the W. face. This was drawn and photographed and the extent of the new work recorded. For the first time in many years the cathedral tower is now completely clear of scaffolding.

A series of photographs were taken before and on completion of the re-leading of the N.E. transept roof. These photographs have been incorporated into a short report which has been deposited in the cathedral archives.

The repair of the Cantilupe Shrine has been an ongoing project throughout the year. It has been completely dismantled with a careful drawn, written and photographic record being kept throughout. One item which appealed to everyone was a small piece of slate which had been left inside the tomb during the 19th-century restoration. It included a message scratched into the surface. The main inscription read:

Rob^t Berridge
Castor
N^r Peterborough
Northamptonshire
June 26 1861

whilst inscribed sideways was the simple message:

gone to the dogs
when this is found

The tomb will be consolidated and re-erected in 1998 and a full report will then be prepared for publication.

My most grateful thanks to the various organisations for providing the information that has made this report such a complete record of archaeological work in 1997.

Botany, 1997

By PETER THOMSON

Using records held by the BSBI Recorder

I am indebted to the following for supplying records mentioned in this report. Ted Blackwell (EB) who also supplied the notes on fungi, Dr. A. D. Brian (ADB), Miss Gillian Bulmer (GB), Mrs. Joy Frecknall (JF), Mrs. Harley (H), Dr. Michael Harper (MH), Mark Lawley (ML), Martin Rickard (MR), Mrs. Stephanie Thomson (SET).

The records listed below are a sample of the more interesting plant records made during 1997.

Lycopodium clavatum Stag's-horn Clubmoss.

A specimen was shown to members by Mrs. Harley on a Natural History Section visit to Brampton Bryan Park. The plant had been found in the course of a Pteridophyte survey carried out by Dr. Sarah Whild and Alex Lockton. It is very rare in Herefordshire. It seems to have vanished from a former haunt on Wapley Hill as a result of conifer planting and has not been seen at its old station on Coles Hill for many years. About ten years ago a small fragment was still hanging on the E.-facing slope of the Black Mountains below Black Hill. It was first recorded in the last century at this site.

Trichomanes speciosum Killarney Fern.

Reported by MR from woodland near Ross-on-Wye. Only the gametophyte was found, the sporophyte, the familiar fern plant, being absent. This is the first record of this plant in the county but it may have been present for some time but not previously recognised. In this genus and in the Hymenophyllaceae, the filmy ferns, the gametophyte can persist for many years whereas in other ferns the gametophyte dies on production of the sporophyte. There are a few sites in W. Wales where the sporophyte has been recorded and many more, especially in W. Wales, S.W. England, W. Scotland and S.W. Ireland where the gametophyte has been found. It is also known from parts of the Black Mountains near the Herefordshire border.

Filipendula vulgaris Dropwort.

This plant is described in Purchas and Ley, 1889, as 'Native, on dry limestone hills and pasture, very rare.' Specifically it was 'a single spot on the Great Doward Hill' and one plant was mentioned on the Little Doward. Its presence was first published in 1851 but by 1884 it was described as long extinct on the Little Doward but still present on the Great Doward. It has hung on persistently in the latter site since the last century, growing on the edge of encroaching scrub, but not flowering. Recently the scrub has been cut back and for the first time for many years the several plants produced half a dozen flowering spikes, presumably in response to exposure to more light.

Lotus glaber (formerly *L. tenuis*) Narrow-leaved bird's-foot-trefoil.

Reported by JF on the verge of the Gloucester by-pass at Ross. This plant is mentioned in Purchas and Ley who suggest that it may have been native at Much Marcle and Upton Bishop and on road verges at Ledbury and near Kimbolton.

The present record may be a result of soil disturbance or the seed may have been present in mixtures used to plant the verge. In the latter case the seed could be of continental and not local origin.

Viscum album Mistletoe.

GB reported mistletoe growing on almond in a garden at Breinton. Although almond is mentioned by L. E. Whitehead (1976) as one of mistletoe's twenty-eight hosts in the county, nevertheless it is a very rare host and worthy of note.

Sambucus ebulus Dwarf Elder.

Reported by ADB and Peter Garner from a roadside ditch in Marden where it is well established. This is a rare plant and a search for it at former sites at Prior's Frome and Aconbury failed to find the plant.

Cicerbita macrophylla Blue Sow-thistle.

Reported by EB from a road verge near Lawton Cross. The plant is not mentioned by Purchas and Lay but L. E. Whitehead noted that it occasionally naturalized near habitations. There are a few modern records for it and all are near dwellings.

Carex disticha Brown Sedge.

ML recorded this from Berrington Lake. It is described as rare in the county by Purchas and Ley and by L. E. Whitehead. It is a plant of marshes, fens and wet meadows and is more frequent in eastern England.

Catabrosa aquatica Whorl-grass.

Found by SET near Stretton Sugwas. Described by Purchas and Ley as 'rather rare and local' and 'not uncommon' by L. E. Whitehead this plant of slow-moving streams and pools is not often reported. This may be because of habitat disappearance and grazing by cattle.

Narcissus pseudo-narcissus Wild Daffodil.

Reported by MH from Queen's Wood, Dymock. Queen's Wood was once renowned for its carpets of wild daffodils but with coniferisation they were suppressed. In about the last fifteen years Dr. Harper has arranged with Forest Enterprise to manage several areas

as coppice reserves. Conifers have been removed from these areas and a coppice regime has been established. Light now reaches the woodland floor before the coppice regrows and this has resulted in a substantial increase in flowering spikes, whilst in one site some herb-Paris has been found.

Populus nigra ssp. betulifolia Black poplar.

The relatively rare black poplar has been the subject of study throughout the country for about the past twenty years. The Herefordshire records have now been brought together by Charles Watkins of Nottingham University using his own records and those from the late Sonia Holland (botanical recorder for Gloucestershire) and Stephanie Thomson.

The resulting publication contains an introduction and details of about 140 trees in the county. This list is probably not comprehensive and I would be very glad to hear of any trees that members may come across.

REPORT ON FUNGI by E. BLACKWELL

The annual foray of the Herefordshire Botanical Society was held in the county's northern hill country on the wooded slopes of Wigmore Rolls on 25 October 1997. About 100 species were recorded amongst which the most spectacular was *Phaeolepiota aurea*, an uncommon golden-tawny Agaric, reputedly edible, and this one had certainly been relished by slugs.

The record for the day gave a good selection of species across the taxonomic groups. Basidiomycetes included the poisonous and red-bruising *Inocybe patouillardii*, Pick-a-Back Toadstool *Asterophora parasitica*, Horn of Plenty *Craterellus cornucopioides*, Chanterelle *Cantharellus tubaeformis*, Birdsnest *Crucibulum laeve*, Hedgehog *Hydnum rufescens*, Clouded Agaric *Clitocybe nebularis*, Poison Pie *Hebeloma crustuliniforme*, Verdigris Agaric *Stropharia aeruginascens*, and Jelly Rot *Merulius tremellosus* as well as more lowly things like Bramble rust *Phragmidium bulbosum* and several Powdery Mildews on herbaceous plants.

There was an equally gratifying representation of Ascomycetes such as Bachelor's Buttons *Bulgaria inquinans*, Orange-peel *Aleuria aurantia*, Hare's Ears *Otidea onotica*, Eyelash Fungus *Scutellinia umbrorum*, Green Elf-cup *Chloriciboria aeruginascens*, and the two Helvellas, *Helvella crispa* and *H. lacunosa*. The overall result suggests the site is worthy of further attention.

Buildings, 1997

By J. W. TONKIN

This year the old Buildings Group visited areas just outside the county in Gwent, Radnorshire and Shropshire having had talks on 'Buildings of earth and clay, baked and unbaked.'

A week-end school with the writer as tutor was based on Ledbury.

In the notes below information in the R.C.H.M. Inventory has not been repeated though in some cases the two need to be read together.

BOSBURY

THE DOG. SO 696434 R.C.H.M. 18

Typical, good quality house of the 16th century. It is of three bays with a cross-wing at the E. end.

The central bay appears to have been open to the roof, a comparatively late example of an open hall, probably floored very soon after it was built. The very unusual feature is the canopy still surviving over the high seat at the E. end of the hall. The inserted fireplace at the W. end of this room backs on to what seems to have been the original cross-passage; so presumably the room to the W. with deep, plainly chamfered transverse beams and a big lateral fireplace was the service end. The W. wall facing the weather has been bricked.

When the hall was floored this was done by inserting two transverse beams to carry the upper floor. The stairs probably replace a ladder-type stairway. The beams are chamfered with ogee stops, a type which has a long run, but are probably early 17th century.

The room to the E. has longitudinal beams with a deep hollow chamfer (cavetto) with the standard run-off stops with a little step to the chamfer. From the depth of the chamfer I would think they date from the last third of the 16th century, truly Elizabethan. In this room is a hop treading hole close to an inserted screen.

The wing to the N. has beams with a 2 in. chamfer and simple ogee stops again of much the same period and a fireplace on the E. wall.

Above this wing are trusses of the upper base cruck type typical of industrial and attic use from the 17th century through to the early years of the 20th. This would have led to the hop kilns inserted at the end of this wing.

The timbers over the hall area are heavily smoke blackened from the days of the open hearth, but I could find no evidence of a louvre to let out some of the smoke.

Thus here is a late medieval house, probably late 15th century, very much altered c. 1600 and then adapted for hop drying probably in the 18th century, with a 17th-century lean-to dairy at the E. end.

WOODHOUSE. SO 690412 R.C.H.M. 32. Tithe No. 714

The R.C.H.M. published in 1932 suggests that this house was built c. 1400, altered in the 17th century and again in more recent times.

When I visited it on 29 July 1970 it was still lived in and seems from my photograph to have been in quite good condition.

The plan is typical of the wealthier medieval house, with an open hall, about 26 ft. by 20 ft. divided from the service end by a cross-passage and with a solar wing at the opposite end.

The main truss of the hall is unusual in that it is a jointed cruck; in this county such a type is very unusual and I can only think of one other. The form is not common anywhere, Somerset and Devon having more than most areas. It is chamfered and has cambered arch-braces to the collar, above which is a quatre-foil decoration.

The other unusual feature and a sign of wealth is the spere truss on the hall side of the cross-passage. This passage is often referred to as a screens passage because on the hall side of it was a screen to keep some of the draughts away from the hall itself. In some houses this was a moveable screen, and there is a surviving example at Rufford Old Hall in Lancashire. The main features of a spere truss are the two posts which go the full height from floor to principal rafters often with arch-braces to the high collar between the principals. Either side of the house between the posts and the wall would be a doorway with decoration in the space above it.

In the hall itself on the timbers backing on to the cross-wing is some evidence of the high seat which would have been the master's seat looking over the hall where his servants and staff would have sat at trestle tables running the length of the hall.

The roof is quite interesting in that the basic construction is the typically western type using through purlins trenched into the principals and spere truss and springing from a square wall-plate with a chamfered edge and run-off stops at the end. The wind-braces are not chamfered which is quite surprising; they are in most houses.

There is an intermediate truss between the main truss and the E. end, again with wind-braces to the collar. This truss is carried on the wall-plate at each side of the hall. Between the trusses are wind-braces which helped to strengthen the roof longitudinally as well as being a decorative feature.

An interesting and unusual feature is the fact that the purlins are clasped between the collar and the principal at the E. end of the hall, the intermediate truss in the hall and service end and on both the intermediate trusses in the cross-wing. The intermediate truss over the service end has no bracing.

The fireplace which would have been inserted in the 17th century when the hall would have been floored at first-floor level and divided into rooms is probably over or very close to the site of the original open hearth.

Judging by the heavily punched rather complicated carpenters' assembly marks this work was carried out late in the century, probably in the last quarter.

In the wall to the W. of the screens passage is evidence of three doorways, one to the buttery, one to the pantry and the central one probably led to a ladder up to the first floor over this end, perhaps a sleeping place for servants.

The solar wing is of four bays and again with wind-braces in the roof between the trusses. Externally at the N. end the cusped barge-boards which protected the ends of the purlins still survive.

The stairway is sited in the N.W. corner of the wing, but there has been a lot of alteration in comparatively recent times to both the N. and S. walls of the wing.

One interesting feature of the house are the grooves still surviving inside a number of the windows and continuing on both sides of them; these were to carry wooden sliding shutters to go across the windows. Some excellent examples of these still in use can be seen at a house in Pembridge.

Thus here we have the basic structure of a medieval house of some wealth, as shown by the spere truss and the quality of the carpentry. As far as I can trace there are only about a dozen houses in Herefordshire with a spere truss; the occupier in medieval times would almost certainly have been a yeoman, somebody of quite a high social status.

BRAMPTON BRYAN

CHURCH OF ST. BARNABAS. SO 371725 R.C.H.M. 1

The church is described in the R.C.H.M. inventory vol. III (1934), where it is said to have been built in 1656. Pevsner in 1963 also gives this date and adds that the 'lower and more ornate timbers' perhaps came from the castle destroyed in 1643. Hammer-beam roofs are rare in this part of the country; I have been able to trace only nine others in Herefordshire dating from possibly the late 13th century to 1665 and two of those are of hammer-beams alternating with another type of truss. Two are in churches, two in what were private chapels, three in houses, one in almshouses and one in a corporate hall. Wigmore Church roof is sometimes called a hammer-beam but I prefer to call it a stub tie-beam.

The hammer-beam roof at Brampton Bryan has a timber moulded wall-plate of three rolls which looks late 15th century perhaps even early 16th century in date. Above the wall behind this are re-used carved stones including what appears to be part of a capital. These are built up into a column to help support the roof.

There are five of these hammer-beam trusses all actually double hammer-beams perhaps triple, for at least one certainly is, and on the exterior there is a buttress outside each truss to stop it thrusting outwards. The one which is definitely a triple hammer-beam is the central truss in the church.

By using the ladder and scaffolding which were brought in to help repair the roof in December, 1997, it was possible to examine the south-western hammer-beams, the structure behind them and the wall-plate in some detail. The structure behind is normally hidden by the ceiling.

The lower hammer-beams themselves have a quarter-moulding as decoration. This moulding is typical of the early 14th century, about the same time as the ball-flower ornament found on the castle. The carpenters' assembly marks on them are quite long about 7 ins., a length usually found in the fairly early 16th century and before.

The heavy circular wall posts of the hammer-beams have moulded bases and capitals with scrolled brackets typical of the Renaissance. The upper hammer-beams, braces and hammer posts are plain, but the lower as well as having a moulding have pendants of bunches of hops or grapes.

One would not expect to find Renaissance detail such as the scroll work in the 14th century, but the Forbury Hall at Leominster built in the late 13th century has hammer-beams carrying scissor-braced trusses; it has been suggested that the roof was rebuilt in the 16th century, but I doubt it. The Booth Hall in Hereford dates from the late 14th century, c. 1392, and again has hammer-beams alternating with tie-beam trusses. The wing of 3 St. John Street, Hereford, probably dates from c. 1400. Those at Holmer Church, All Saints', Hereford, Rotherwas Chapel, Little Cobhall in Allensmore and Treago are from varying dates in the 15th and 16th centuries, and that at Price's Almshouses in Hereford was built in 1665.

Thus there is little clue to dating from the other Herefordshire examples. However, from the area covered by the roof and the area of the ruins of the castle hall it seems probable that the local tradition of the roof having come from the latter building could be correct. Thus the roof of the church could have been constructed originally in the 14th century and this would make it the earliest of the Herefordshire hammer-beam roofs. This would not be surprising in the case of the influential family like the Harleys, and would be another good reason for the central truss being triple.

The Renaissance reached this country in the late 15th century, but its detail was not found much outside London for some considerable time, and any ornament in this area using its influence is unlikely to have been built before the early 17th century. However, the pillars are not an essential part of the hammer-beam and with their Renaissance detail could well be part of the 1656 building. Sir Christopher Wren was working on the great Renaissance cathedral of St. Paul's only a few years later.

BREDWARDINE

OLD COURT. SO 334448 R.C.H.M. 4 Tithe No. 375

The house is given quite a long write-up by the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments in their vol. 1 dated 1931 but it is possible to add to that in the light of more recent research.

Like many houses in this part of the county it is built of the local red sandstone and roofed with local stone tiles. It was built as a typical wealthy medieval house in that it had a hall open to the ridge of the roof and two cross-wings, one at the solar or parlour end and one at the service end. The hall was divided in the later 16th century when a floor was inserted to give a big room downstairs and bedrooms above. The beams supporting this upper floor are deeply chamfered, about 6½ ins., which usually indicates a date of c. 1570, truly Elizabethan.

However, the main interest is in the evidence remaining which shows that this house dates back almost 700 years, to the early 14th century. This is seen on what is now the first floor and in the roof. On the first floor are the arches of the spere truss, the ceremonial entry into the great hall and are now in one of the bedrooms. In each of the spandrels is a trefoil with a quatrefoil in its centre. The braces of part of this truss are gone, but the peg-holes remain and show where the braces used to be. This truss would have gone from ground to the ridge of the roof with the entry passage on one side and the great hall on the other. Below the tie-beam there would have been a screen between the posts, possibly moveable, and on the outside of each of the posts a doorway from the passage into the hall.

The roof above this was quite ornate. It was typical of the type found along the Marches with a two-bay roof with three through purlins on each side, trenched into the principals. Above the tie-beam is a collar-beam. Between the tie and the collar there still remains ornate decoration consisting of a quatrefoil, sexfoil, quatrefoil, sexfoil and quatrefoil and above the collar a cinquefoil with a quatrefoil either side. All this would have been open and would be seen from the floor of the hall; the owner was really showing off his wealth.

The central truss is hidden in the roof above the ceiling, but is a very unusual type indeed. It is a heavy scissors truss with a central suspended post and tracery in the spandrels, again with trefoil decoration in the spandrels and in the upper ones again trefoil with quatrefoil centres.

The only similar trusses are at Great Porth Aml, Talgarth and the Old Vicarage, Glasbury, while the roof of the Forbury Chapel at Leominster has a scissors-braced roof.

Presumably the original hall was heated by a central hearth, though there seems to be little evidence of smoke blackening in the roof. The hall fireplace of sandstone is similar to that in the undercroft of Wigmore Abbey with a four-centred lintel with a hollow moulding, a roll and a deep hollow. It probably dates from the mid-16th century. Above it is a projecting shelf which looks as though it may have carried a hood perhaps an intermediate stage before the floor was inserted into the hall. If so the floor would have followed soon after.

Thus here is a house which still preserves many of its 14th-century features. The spere truss is one of only twelve that I so far have found in Herefordshire and the only example in the county of a scissors-braced roof in a domestic building. Of the other spere trusses seven are in base-cruck houses, again 14th century, one in a box-frame house of the same date and three in cruck houses, perhaps just a little bit later.

GOODRICH

OLD COURT HOUSE. SO 571189 R.C.H.M. 6 Tithe No. 514

The Old Court House was reported on by the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments in vol. I, 1931. They date it to the 16th century.

In appearance it is the typical 16th-century hall block with two cross-wings, the hall block being stone rubble, but the cross-wings timber-framed. Quite probably the whole

was timber-framed originally, but there have been so many alterations and additions that it is now very difficult to be sure.

The plan with a through passage across the house with a fireplace backing on to it probably owes its origin to the long-house with cattle and people under the same roof, though there is no evidence of that ever having been the case here. There have been additions at both ends and those at the N. end appear to be quite early. As the stairs down to the cellar are in this area it is probable that this replaced an earlier wing and this would account for the window with its ovolo mould. This is a Renaissance moulding which first appeared in this area soon after 1600 and went on for about a generation and then went out of use with the coming of the Civil War and Commonwealth.

The heavy beams at right angles to each other in the room in which the fireplace backing on to the passage is situated are of a type often found in this area and in many cases the four big panels are further subdivided by joists at right angles to each other, but this does not seem to have been the case here.

The room on the opposite side of the passage is typically Georgian, presumably a modernising carried out in the period of good farming c. 1760-90.

Beyond the Georgian room approached from a passage along the W. wall is another room with a French window leading on to the garden and the main stairway leading up to the passage along the back of the house on the upper floor.

On this first floor one of the two main rooms is over the big room below with a fireplace over that backing on to the cross-passage. Next to it is another room over the Georgian room and passage below with a fireplace backing on to that already mentioned. At the S. end are two rooms over the room below.

In the first of these four rooms on the E. wall is the base of what appears to be an arch-brace for an open truss and in the W. wall across the corridor is the opposite arch-brace. This presumably means that this was the master's great chamber, the best in the house.

The passage along the rear wall has been taken out of the two main rooms. At its N. end is the back stairs.

At the N. end of the bedroom over the kitchen is what appears to have been a garderobe which was presumably cleared from the cellar. Again this helps confirm its use as the main bedroom. This area has been altered to allow for a bathroom.

Externally at the S.W. corner of the house and adjoining it is a flight of stairs leading up to a granary. Further to the S.W. is the evidence of a set of out-buildings of a farm including a barn.

Thus here is a 16th-century yeoman's house which still retains many of its early features, but has been adapted to changes in fashion over the last four hundred years.

WHITEHALL. SO 572188 Tithe No. 516

This house is a three-bay cruck hall dating from the early 15th century or possibly even the late 14th judging by the elaborate boss at the centre of the arch-braced collar of

the central truss and by the elaborate decoration of seven chevrons at the base of each of the central crucks. This cruck hall was extended S. with a higher roof line, in the late 17th century, though they may well have replaced a lean-to service bay. Today the service rooms are at the other end beyond the big stack which is close to the site of the original open hearth, which is usually the case.

The panelling on the stack as one enters has mason's mitres and simple scratch moulding probably dating from c. 1540.

The heavy smoke blackening of crystalline soot on the central truss and to a lesser extent on the others shows that the central hearth was below this before the fireplace and stack were inserted and that it was used for a long time. In the roof the inserted rafters on top of short smoke blackened ones shows the position of the louvre. The central truss has deep arch braces divided by the boss already mentioned.

The hall was divided into rooms and two floors probably c. 1600 perhaps a little earlier judging by the 3 in. chamfer on the beam inserted to carry the floor. At the ends of the inserted beams the chamfers are finished by ogee stops. This and the fact that the chamfer is very slightly hollow confirms the late 16th century as the date of insertion.

The ridge purlin is supported in a V formed at the top of where the blades of the cruck truss meet, and the side purlins are carried in 'trenches' cut on the upper sides of the blades.

The windows have drip moulds and mullions with 4 in. chamfer again typical of the period c. 1600.

The stairs go up on the E. side of the central stack with flat, shaped balusters on them and on the landing. Again these are typical of the period 1570-1600.

One of the fascinating features of the house is the number of cast-iron fire-backs. There is no certainty that any were made for a family actually living here, but probably at least one of them would have been for an owner. In the main fireplace at the N. end of the hall the date is 1747 and the initials HMD; M is probably the family initial, the H the husband's christian name and the D the wife's. Opposite this is the earliest of the three with the date 1588 and initials JFC, and backing on to it in the added room 1658 with the initials LBT. Thus they were made for three different families. Unfortunately there appears to be no evidence of the foundry in which they were cast.

Surprisingly this house does not appear to have been recorded by the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments in *Herefordshire*, vol. I, *South-West*, (1931), although it comes well within their period of reference which was pre-1714.

GOODRICH HOUSE. SO 571191 Tithe No. 400

This house does not feature in the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments, vol. I, *South-west*, (1931), which covered buildings built before 1714, but probably it only just falls outside that period.

Robinson in *Mansions and Manors*, 1874, records that the house was built in 1720 by George White of New Weir, and this date would certainly apply to the plan type of

Goodrich House. It is virtually square, the ground floor being divided into two equal parts by a wide central hall and stairs area.

The doorway into the hall has a tall, narrow window on each side and the rooms either side each have two windows looking S., and there are two blocked windows one on either side of the fireplace in the W. wall of the western room. There was a doorway through to the hall roughly in the centre of the wall of this room, but this is now blocked by a fireplace in the hall. This room and that to the N. at the rear of the house have now been knocked into one room, the northern portion having a window in the N. wall. It is clear that there were once two rooms, not just from the stub walls at the junction, but from the fact that there is a different moulded frieze on the walls of the southern part from that on the walls of the northern part. Both rooms have good fielded panelling typical of the 18th century.

On the E. side the two rooms are still intact, the front one with a fireplace in the E. wall and the rear one is the kitchen. The doorways into these rooms are on either side of the dividing wall opposite the two doorways which lead into the room opposite either side of the stub wall already mentioned. The kitchen window looks N. so that the house is completely symmetrical.

From the kitchen a back stairs leads up to the attics, while adjoining these the main stairs lead up from the W. side of the hall immediately beyond the northern doorway into the western room and another short flight leads down into the cellars. The main stairs have three well-worked balusters to each tread, a sign of wealth in the builder.

The cellars are quite fine, clearly built for a man of some substance. They are some 56 ft. long in two ranges each about 17 ft. wide with two stairs linking one range with the other. The S. range has a division about 30 ft. from the eastern end consisting of a short wall projecting from each side and then continues for about another 24 ft. Three almost circular windows on the N. side look through into the other range. These have circular lights in them made up of quite thin square panes except at the edge of the circle and are hung on a central pivot. There are three of these in the 30 ft. section and in the 24 ft. section there are the two stairs down into the parallel range and then a further circular light looking into that range. This looks into a 17 ft. section from which a doorway leads into the next section with the stairs mentioned above immediately adjoining the doorway and one of the three windows from the 30 ft. section and then built in wine storage in the final section with the easternmost two lights in it.

The roof of this house is of the double-pile type typical of the period c. 1680 - c. 1730/40. Presumably some good engineering was done when the western section of the supporting wall was removed on the ground floor. These two parallel roofs both have through trenched purlins, the typical form of construction along the Marches with 3 in. carpenters' assembly marks on them. This is unusually long for this period when marks are normally heavy, about ½ in. long and punched with a chisel. The 3 in. marks are more typical of the period 1610-40 and even c. 1660-80; so if the 1720 date is correct these are unusually long marks, or some of the timbers at least have been re-used from an earlier roof.

In the hall are two transverse cased beams which continue across the rooms either side and there is another in the kitchen and in the section on the opposite side of the stairs.

Thus here we have a typical wealthy house of the period, still not Georgian, but beginning to have many of the features of that period especially the windows, the friezes, the fine vaulted cellars and the panelling. In plan and construction it is still looking back to the late 17th century.

MUCH COWARNE

MIDDLE MOOREND. SO 642469 R.C.H.M. 15

When surveyed by the Royal Commission c. 1930 the condition was described as poor. The report says 'The house was built late in the 16th or early in the 17th century, but has been partly re-faced.

The Barn, N. of the house is of three bays and has been re-roofed. The Barn, E. of the house, has an inserted 18th-century floor.'

The brickwork is in English Garden Wall bond i.e. four rows of stretchers to one of headers, a bond which was in use in the later part of the 18th and earlier 19th centuries.

The barn adjoining the house on the N. has two upper base-cruck type trusses with collars and king-posts above, a very late form of a much earlier type of construction.

In the roof of the house were what seemed to be the remains of a wind-brace which presumably was in a chamber in the 16th century, otherwise there seems to be no evidence left visible today of an earlier house. There are two through purlins on each side of the roof trusses, the usual western way of building a roof. It seems likely that the earlier roof covering was thatch as there is no evidence of stone tiles or slate anywhere on the site.

Thus we have here a house which contains some evidence of medieval times, but as it stands today is almost completely a rebuild or at least a considerable restoration of c. 1800.

WELLINGTON HEATH

PEGS FARM. SO 702411 R.C.H.M. 2 Tithe No. 580 (Ledbury Tithe)

This is an example of a rather superior form of building found in this area in the late 14th century in that its central truss is of base-cruck construction and, even rarer, it is used in combination with crucks as the main form of construction. It is the only house I know with this mixture.

The house with its two cross-wings was built in the 14th century and early in the 17th century an addition was made to the N. end of the E. wing, the solar wing.

The hall was divided into two storeys probably early in the 16th century and a chimney stack inserted next to the screens passage. On the hall side of this passage is a spere truss, a feature found in wealthy houses, making a grand entrance into the great hall which with its main base cruck, a spere truss, an intermediate truss with an arch-braced collar, its end cruck trusses and two tiers of cusped wind-braces must have been quite an impressive room.

The lower part of the main truss has a typical moulding of the time with a double roll separated by a quirk, and above this from the point where the braces start there is the usual early 14th century quarter-round moulding on the base cruck and on the collar with a hollow, cavetto, moulding on the upper side. Above this struts to the principals are cusped to form a quatrefoil in the centre and a trefoil either side. There is similar decoration above each of the other trusses.

The spere truss also has a quarter-round moulding on the post, braces, and under-side of the collar, but the decoration above is not chamfered or moulded.

The wind-braces have a simple hollow moulding about 1 in. deep. The wall-plate has a deep hollow with a double roll above and a smaller hollow below separated from the other by a quirk. The purlins have a hollow moulding on both edges with Wern Hir stops at the end.

The inserted beams in the hall have quite elaborate mouldings, still basically medieval in style with a roll, quirk and two hollows on each side. The joists, seven in each square, have pyramid stops which are unusual for their date. They are normally medieval or late 17th century.

These beams contrast with the classical, ovolo moulding in the early 17th century extension to the E. wing which is built over a cellar, usual for the best room at this period; it ensured a wooden, and therefore, warmer floor.

There is evidence in the hall of the louvre to allow the smoke to get out in the days of the open hearth before the chimney and fireplace were inserted. This is on the passage side of the main truss.

The service end has two doorways leading into it from the cross-passage and in the roof of this wing is a cambered tie-beam, an unusual feature in this area.

The parlour (solar) end is approached from the hall and the beams in it have been cased and a fireplace built across the corner, probably late in the 17th century or early in the 18th. There is a circular stairway at the N. end by the fireplace which now serves the 17th-century additions.

Thus here is a wealthy medieval house of a type of which there are only ten known in Herefordshire and a hundred in the whole country including farm buildings. This one is possible unique in also having normal crucks in the construction. The spere truss also is rare, I know of twelve only in the county. From its medieval origins it has been 'modernised', in the 16th century and again in the 17th as well as more recently.

WEOBLEY

FENHAMPTON. SO 391503 R.C.H.M. 9 Tithe No. 462

The exposed ceiling beams referred to by the R.C.H.M. are quite deeply chamfered, about 15 cms. (5½ ins.), which usually indicates 16th-century work rather than 17th. These beams form squares in the manner of 'superior' parlour ceilings.

The W. wall has been moved about a metre (3 ft.) with the result that the E./W. beam of the N. room goes through into the out-buildings where the remains of the wall show.

The decoration on the brackets of the porch is like that on some houses at Brampton Bryan and Oakley House at Wigmore. The scrolls are similar to those on the Old Grammar School at Weobley. These two types of decoration would seem to indicate a mid-17th-century date. Thus it looks as though this is a later 16th-century house with a mid-17th-century porch.

PRESTEIGNE

YEW TREE HOUSE, HIGH STREET. SO 313645

This house is on the N.W. side of the main street just W. of the centre of the town, which was the county town of Radnorshire and where the assizes used to be held.

It is obvious from the street today because of its distinctive centrepiece of a doorway with a semi-circular arched feature above it rising the full height of the house. The doorway and arch above are of local limestone, well cut and probably date from early in the 19th century.

The house fronts immediately on to the street, but is on a long burgage plot with timber sheds and outbuildings on it a little way back from the house itself. It is based on a single room plan with cellar, ground floor and first floor. In the cellar are heavy beams with a chamfer of about 2½ ins. probably dated from c. 1600, possibly a little earlier. There is a blocked window on both the front and rear walls of the cellar.

North-west of the main room above the cellar is a room which is either a later addition or, more likely, an almost complete rebuild of an earlier one. From this rise the stairs to the upper floor and those down to the cellar.

In the main room the fireplace is across the southern corner, a typical position in the late 17th, early 18th centuries, c. 1680 - c. 1715/20. It seems quite possible that the whole house was rebuilt about this time probably using much of the earlier walling and over the cellar which was virtually unchanged.

This house does not appear to be mentioned in Peter Smith's *Houses of the Welsh Countryside* (1975), or in *Presteigne Past and Present* by W. H. Howse (1945) or in H. Brooksby 'The Houses of Radnorshire' in *The Radnorshire Transactions*, Vols. XXXVIII-XLIII (1968-73), probably because the front so clearly early 19th century, had not been stripped until very recently and therefore it was regarded as just another 19th/early 20th-century house on the High Street.

Thus we have here a typical town house which has evidence of late 16th-century, late 17th-century and early-19th-century work; presumably enough money was being made to add to the house and restore it at about 100-year intervals. This fits in with the great rebuild of c. 1570-1640, the 'modernisation' of c. 1680-1720 and then the early 19th century rapid change of fashion through 'Gothic' revival, Classical revival to Regency. The frontispiece could well fit in with the Classical revival period.

During the year twenty-three planning applications concerning listed building consent were received. This year all were for comparatively minor additions or alterations. None warranted objection or serious comment.

As in the past my thanks are due to a number of people, especially those who have drawn my attention to buildings and those owners and occupiers who have invited me and allowed me to come and look at and wander around their houses and outbuildings.

Mammals, 1997

By BERYL HARDING

Altogether the weather for the year has been unseasonal, the cold spell in late summer followed by a mild autumn caused some plants to be flowering five months out of phase. Most species of fungi were prolific and also the hawthorn berries. By the end of October bats were still active and the extra weeks gave hedgehogs time to lay down more fat reserves. Unfortunately, it also caused some of them to produce a late second litter which then had to be abandoned when the adults followed the urge to hibernate. The young were not fully grown and certainly not up to the weight required to pass the winter in hibernation, so the majority will not have survived unless the first three months of 1998 are also comparatively mild.

A badger survey made within the county in 1997 shows that the population is large and increasing as a result of legislative protection. However, somewhat alarmist reports by the N.F.U. caused farmers to call for more action against badgers as a safeguard for their cattle. M.A.F.F.'s own research indicates that there is no link between the density of badgers and the level of T.B. infection. (*Zoology*, 242, p. 705) It is generally acknowledged that badger killings are only a partial, short-term remedy and do not solve the problem as other badgers soon repopulate the area.

Bovine T.B. is a relatively uncommon disease in the U.K. as a whole with new confirmed cases occurring in 0.4% of cattle herds each year. However, it is becoming more common in S.W. England, Wales and the W. Midlands with new cases in more than 1% of herds each year. There were no cases of Bovine T.B. in Herefordshire prior to 1994 but by 1996 there were herd breakdowns centred on three areas of the county. M.A.F.F. currently trap and shoot all badgers on such farms - the farmers themselves are not legally allowed to do so.

An independent group of scientists have been commissioned to advise the government and their findings have been recently issued as the Krebs Report which acknowledges that badgers are a significant source of infection in cattle but that this evidence is indirect and it is not possible to state quantitatively what contribution badgers make to cattle infection. The report recommends the 'collection of relevant data, statistical analyses and the use of modern molecular techniques could resolve the question and recommend that these should be high priorities for M.A.F.F.' Over the last twenty years nine times more money has been spent on badger population control than on research.

The Krebs Report further calls for an interim on further badger killing with a five-year controlled study comparing three culling strategies in at least thirty designated areas of the county and no culling in the rest of the country. The experiment, in which farmers would play an active role, should involve three treatments in each of these areas designated, overseen and analysed by an independent expert group. The treatment should include a) active culling regardless, b) re-active culling following the identification of T.B.-infected cattle and c) no culling at all. The total killed in these specific areas is not

expected to be much different from the present number, i.e. 2,000 a year in 1996, and likely to be significantly less than those killed on the roads each year.

The report also recommends research into what other wild animals could be carriers, particularly the development of a vaccine for cattle and possibly for badgers, also that the farming industry itself carry out proper experimental comparisons on a number of simple animal husbandry techniques with M.A.F.F. guidance and experimental design.

It is to be hoped that this new approach by M.A.F.F. will provide a long-term solution for both farmers and taxpayers as well as the much harassed badger.

(Acknowledgement to the Herefordshire Badger Group.)

Ornithology, 1997

By BERYL HARDING

The year got off to a chilly start with the coldest weather for decades from the E./N.E. winds from Europe, where it was the coldest this century at -37°C . These winds also brought in a Snow Bunting to Castleton. The Wye became frozen around the canoe club area on 5/6 January, there was snow in parts of the county and Bodenham Lake was also frozen over. By the end of the month it had been the driest January for 200 years.

Pied Wagtails were back at the Sainsbury/Bulmer site giving roosting numbers of 100 or more in February. Other flocks roost at the Belmont Tesco site but none are in the city centre now. Hereford City Council has requested more information from the Hereford Ornithological Club (H.O.C.) regarding these birds - where they roost and where they go daily and seasonally. In spring they disperse to other parts of the county or Wales, or even further N. in England. Daily they disperse from warmer city roosts to up to 5 kms. into the surrounding countryside to feed returning at dusk. Consequently, they are being ringed by H.O.C. with one B.T.O. ring and another red ring for easy sighting. Members are asked to report any that they see with the red ring as they come from the Hereford city roosts.

As usual Mute and Bewick swans were seen in abundance at Bodenham Lake with numbers of Wigeon, Gadwall, Barnacle and Canada Geese, Shoveller, Pochard, Tufted Duck, Mallard, Golden eye and Goosander during February as well as Coot and Moorhen. These numbers fulfil the promise of Bodenham Lake as one of the best sites for waterfowl in Herefordshire. The H.O.C. is providing two rafts anchored at the reserve end and together with H. Nature Trust are funding a new hide which will also serve as a memorial to Dr. Charles Walker. Leominster District Council is introducing a range of projects to enhance the Bodenham Lake Nature Reserve which is becoming an increasingly important site for rare breeding birds, migrants on passage and species wintering in this county. The western end has been designated a bird sanctuary with no access. The short to medium term projects include nest boxes, kingfisher nest-sites and an otter holt as well as replanting and pollarding tree varieties and shrubs.

February tended to be milder, wet and windy with storms at the close of the month. Large birds often breed by the end of the month if the weather is not too cold. Grey Herons will have repaired their nest colonies and even started laying, so also may Tawny Owls. With the thawing and wetness of February Lapwings and Curlews started calling, doves, thrushes and Robins had started nest building also in scattered localities. Over-wintering Blackcaps were singing by mid-February.

March is a key month for many resident birds. This year, unlike 1996, light south-westerly winds raised temperatures up to 16°C so activity was marked. Owls were prompt to start egg-laying and raised broods successfully helped by the third year cyclical peak in vole food supplies. Migrants were returning with the chiffchaff heard by 21 March in

Llanwarne. Leaf buds were breaking and spring flowers were up to two weeks earlier than usual. By the end of the month, like January, it had been the driest March for 200 years. Water-levels in the rivers and in the water-table were down, for example the Severn was one-third its normal volume for the time of year.

In March the sociable Jackdaws are re-furbishing old nests with their lifelong partners and can use well over 1,000 sticks. They have benefited from central heating and our consequent disuse of chimneys and are now the tenth most common bird displacing the Collared Doves from that position. The smallest of the crow family they eat nuisance pests rarely stealing eggs, rather they are subject to predation by other crows which kill up to two-thirds of Jackdaw fledglings often resulting in only one chick being raised each year.

April had a cold start with a drought until the last week finishing wetter and warmer. Swallows were back by 1 April and several Oyster Catchers were seen at the beginning of the month. The relieving rains at the end of April continued into May with warm, fair weather giving good conditions for those birds that rear early first broods but later drought reduced the amount of invertebrate food available and, coupled with several sharp frosts late in the month led to moribund broods among Grey Herons, Rooks, Long-tailed Tits, thrushes and Chaffinches while other nests were abandoned. However, by the return of warmer weather later migrants were pouring in with House Martins and Willow Warblers arriving by 3 May.

The satellite centre at Madley may appear unpromising but the site management staff have created a wildlife conservation area within the compound with pondside, woodland and natural grassland features. With the lack of disturbance such a variety of habitats should prove of value in future. The main pond, of variable depth, attracts Moorhen and Mallard with Wren in the bankside vegetation. Mute Swan have bred on a small island and in winter a variety of wildfowl visit.

Following the 1995 Rook Survey, also carried on in Herefordshire, the final figures for the 94% U.K. coverage gave a nation-wide population of 1.27 million, up 39% on the 1975 estimate. This shows a rise but why the population is doing so is uncertain.

The Peregrine Falcons returned in April to their nesting cliffs at Symond's Yat for the fourteenth successive year and raised a brood of three. Since their return in 1973 thirty-four young have been reared. The pair at Cymyoy return but fail to breed. A number are moving further eastward, so too are the Red Kite nesting now along the Herefordshire border with Wales and have achieved their best breeding season for more than a century. Twenty years ago only thirty-four pairs were known to exist but the total is currently 145 pairs with 125 young known to have fledged this year. Some have moved as far E. as the Malverns and so too has the Raven.

Voles provide a favourite food for kestrels and make trails in the grass marked by faeces and urine which release a chemical only visible in ultra-violet light. Experiments show that kestrels appear to be able to use U.V. light to identify areas of high prey density and see the field as a network of lines.

June gave favourable breeding weather for many birds although it was mostly cool and wet, the wettest June this century, however the dampness had restored invertebrate

population levels so many Pied Flycatchers raised broods of seven young or more and by mid-June many of those birds that produce second clutches had completed this round - notably Swallows, Whitethroats, Blackcaps and Chiffchaffs. In some cases the Great Tit even raised a second brood.

The nest-box scheme for 1996 recorded by H. Nature Trust at fewer sites that year gave a 67.7% usage with 535 boxes. Despite the very cold spring of 1996 which adversely affected food supply the results were encouraging and up to the previous year.

1996	No. of sites at which present	Nests	Fledged
Pied Flycatchers	20	161	712
Blue Tit	23	220	1335
Great Tit	21	109	498
Coal Tit	4	11	81
Marsh Tit	2	2	9
Nuthatch	5	13	44
Redstart	2	2	0
Wren	2	11	28
Robin	1	1	5

At the two sites monitored by us in 1997, for the last time.

Welsh Newton 13 Boxes.	Boxes taken up	Eggs	Chicks
Blue Tits	6	41	37
Great Tits	2	17	16
Nuthatch	1	5	5

Woodside H.N.T. Reserve 27 boxes (having lost some due to tree felling, then renewed.)

	Boxes taken up	Eggs	Chicks
Blue Tits	3	24	20
Great Tits	5	40	11
Pied Flycatcher	1	7	5
Nuthatch	2	14	0

July was mostly warm and dry and by then many Crossbills had reached the county. Very early in the year pairs in Scotland and N.W. England had fledged bumper broods aided by the heavy conifer seed yields. These numbers were greatly enhanced from late May by a huge influx of continental origin which gradually extended westward.

The trial cull of Ruddy Ducks (*Trans. Woolhope Natur.Fld. Club*, XLV III (1995), 370-1) has been called off. The duck escaped from wildfowl collections in the 1950s and a cull was called for by the R.S.P.B. and other conservation bodies to prevent hybridisation with the endangered White Headed Duck in Spain. Scientific justifications for the cull seemed flawed so as a compromise the Ruddy Duck will be listed as a quarry species allowing hunters to shoot it.

Sadly, owing to the change in farming practices birds of the open countryside continue to decline in numbers as their habitat is altered. According to B.T.O. records the Skylark population has declined by 58% over the past twenty-five years falling at a rate of 330 birds a day. The R.S.P.B. has commenced an Action Plan to try to bring about the restoration of habitat by survey work and guidance to the farming community combined with a public awareness campaign. This plan is being supported by Tesco who are donating £100,000 a year for three years to the R.S.P.B. combined with the issue of a code of practice to its fresh-produce suppliers so hoping to protect both our health and natural resources by keeping a check on the use of chemicals on crops.

July was mostly warm and dry with August cool at each end but very hot mid-month. Drought continued with the combination of water evaporation, leakage and extra demand so many rivers were down to 10% of summer volume. The drought was not as bad as those of 1976 and 1984 but the average rain input of the last twelve months has been 95% of the normal so losses have been excessive.

During August the Lesser Black-Backed Gull collect in small flocks of up to 200 with regular stops for clean-up prior to roosting. The smaller flock that nest and later roost on the roof of Maylords Orchard are very possessive and are prepared to repeatedly dive-bomb the maintenance men. Flocks of up to 2,000 were seen at the end of November at the Wellington Gravel Pits and also that number on the Lugg by-pass flood plain. (At the same time some 400 Lapwing were noted there also.) The Swifts had left the city centre by 4 August after a not very successful season but some House Martin stragglers were still in the county by 17 October.

September was dry and moderately warm. October and November continued warmer than usual which threw the flowering periods of many plants out of alignment. Again at Wellington Gravel Pits some 157 Tufted Duck were seen in October, a maximum of 2,300 Black-Headed Gulls in November and a maximum of 625 in Coots in December.

During November there is still a quiet dawn chorus with Robins continuing to make territorial calls. Those birds that gather in flocks have over-ridden their territorial urges but make repeated contact calls and Blackbirds continue their warning calls against Magpie, fox and cats, as do Robins and Wrens. The contact calls of Crows range over greater distances while those of Long-Tailed Tits indicate their presence long before being seen.

The rarities sighted this year were Smew at Marden and Lugg Meadows in January, a Long-Eared Owl in February at Wellington also a Short-Eared Owl, two Snipe at Brampton Bryan in March and later at Bodenham Lake and Wellington (this is only the second sighting for several years), a Common Crane in April at Much Dewchurch and a Red Kite over Eastnor. At the end of May a Red-Throated Diver was seen - the last time this occurred was in 1887 at Ross.

The year closed with the first half of December cold and dry gradually becoming warmer, wet and foggy.

City of Hereford Conservation Area Advisory Committee Report of the Club's Representative, 1997-8

By JEAN O'DONNELL

Two major schemes received planning permission this year; both are likely to make a major impact upon the City. The first was the application to provide new hospital buildings by the Health Authority on the site of the County Hospital. The committee made some suggestions about access and appearance which were not used, but a scheme to redevelop the Union Workhouse buildings was modified to their benefit. It was felt that more attention should be paid to integrating the bus station into the area to provide ease of access for travellers and to enhance the surroundings of the hospital. It seems a pity that there will not be a whole new building worthy of a new millennium but an amalgam of existing huts and a 19th-century workhouse providing some of the accommodation.

The other scheme has started and is for a riverside restaurant by the Old Bridge. This was welcomed by the committee as a good redevelopment of a derelict site where the showrooms of Mead and Tomkinson had long ceased to be of use. It includes the lower part of Gwynne Street which is to have shops and an amenity area for seats and flower beds. The whole scheme is a good one and will give the bridge and river a focus which it has lacked. On the other bank metal steps have been erected down to the river so that boats may be used for taking trips down the Wye. While it might be desirable for tourism the main attraction of this central area is the tranquillity of the river. It may be that the new restaurant development will destroy some of this atmosphere and a limited amount of quiet boating may not be too obtrusive.

The High Town Enhancement Scheme is to be carried out during the coming years starting with the lighting of façades at night to reveal their main features. The Old House is to be lit from within to give it a domestic look. The street furniture is to be rationalised and some of the obstructive features removed and then the whole area will be repaved. It was regarded as a constructive improvement to the centre of the City.

Although it is now a listed building the use of the Soup Kitchen premises of the Hereford Society for Aiding the Industrious in 50 Commercial Street, as a cheap music outlet, has done little to please. The protection given by this listing is particularly desirable in this case as no alterations to the exterior doors in Union Passage can be made nor to the functional skylights in the ceiling. It is to be hoped that the garish colours of the shop front are temporary. This protection could not be obtained for the Society's steam mill and bath buildings which form an important part of 19th-century history and give some character to Bath Street. It is hard to understand why listing was refused this year by the Department of National Heritage as both buildings were built by local architects, Leonard Johnson and Thomas Nicholson, and were innovative in their day.

The Conservation Area award for 1997 went to Young and Co. for their sympathetic restoration of the former Lewis Smith chemist's shop in Commercial Road. This was built by Leonard Johnson for himself and was part of the Commercial Square which he developed in the 1840s.

Recent planning decisions to use more derelict land within towns for housing rather than green field sites is welcomed and several schemes within Hereford conform to this use. They are for fifteen houses in Mill Street on the site of the Toyota Garage, fifteen flats on the former B.P. site by Drybridge House in St. Martin's Street, and seven new dwellings in Friar Street.

In Folly Lane, the building of high density expensive housing on the sites of former grand town houses has added to the problems of the area by adding a considerable new population to a traffic black spot and ignoring demand for space from the colleges opposite.

Another housing scheme has been agreed at Litley Court where an appropriate development has been agreed. The Georgian house which once had views as far as *The Bunch of Carrots* is to be converted into apartments and houses will be constructed within the grounds taking advantage of the views and riverside position. Valuable trees are to be kept together with all the main features of the house and grounds. This met with general approval as the property has been neglected for some years.

Natural History Section, 1997

By BERYL HARDING

March 24 The Annual General Meeting was held at the Friends' Meeting House in Hereford, followed by refreshments. A talk with slides was then given by Elizabeth Rushgrove on 'Conservation in Tropical Rainforests.'

April 24 A visit was made to Brampton Bryan woods by kind invitation of Christopher Harley. We were fortunate to have him with us for some of the time as this was prior to his death in early September.

Walking through Pedwardine Woods patches of the bun-moss (*Leucobryum glaucum*) grew scattered over a wide area of coppice. The woods had been coppiced in the past both for fuel and charcoal for nearby iron smelting. Some sections of the wood have had their coppice stools cut back to leave a central trunk for future timber growth.

Several large nests of wood ants were passed, up to 4 ft. in diameter, composed of leaves, conifer needles and debris. As the weather was mild the nest swarmed with activity, in winter the colony plus the queen descend to their underground nest. In some European countries the nests are protected by law because of their value in destroying forest pests but badgers often scatter the above-ground structure.

A search was made at an outcrop of Ludlovian shales but the beds were too friable to find fossils. The building stone in the village comes from a quarry in the woods which is a gritty, multi-coloured sandstone of Longmyndian age and therefore Pre-Cambrian.

An example of glacial diversion could be seen at Birtley Knoll where the stream had been diverted by ice blocking its main valley and cut a deep channel which remains the river-bed today.

The deer park was enclosed in the 18th century and still had some deer during the last war. Despite getting rid of these fresh numbers of fallow, muntjac and roe deer have moved in from Bucknell Woods and Wigmore Rolls.

A picnic lunch was taken at 1,100 ft. in an open area with views over Herefordshire, Shropshire and Powys. This area is frequented by adders and bilberry and bracken are burned off to promote heather regeneration. English Nature monitors the lower part as a parkland S.S.S.I. where the Broad Buckler Fern, Lemon-Scented Fern and the rare Mountain Fern occur. We found stagshorn clubmoss (*Lycopodium clavatum*). The park also has S.S.S.I. status because of its diverse lichen population growing on the 300-year-old oak trees. One of the red oaks bears mistletoe which makes it one of eight or nine in the county. There are two old and very large, branched European larches and across the park is a line of Spanish Chestnuts which came from Croft.

When last visited the spruce-bark beetle was causing havoc. However, a natural predator (*Rhizophagus gradis*) has been imported from Belgium so the pest is now under control.

14 May A visit was made to Motlin's Hole and Romer's Wood reserves led by Dr. David Boddington.

A large amount of tree-felling and coppicing of oak and ash was carried out in the upper woods in 1995 so with the consequent extra light to the woodland floor an increase in ground flora was expected. This could not occur in the first year as the ground was too impacted from the felling activities. The WATCH children planted buckets of acorns last year, taken from other reserves, which are now flourishing baby oaks. There are also many young beeches growing from the heavy mast crop of the previous year.

Wood avens, hearts-ease (dormant until this year), purslane and wood millet had all benefited from the extra light. In the woodland itself was dog's mercury, figwort and a mass of bluebells and where there had been burnt patches rosebay willowherb thrived, fulfilling its name of 'fireweed.'

The woods fall away to a steep valley where lime-rich springs emerge from the sides giving the basin-like 'hole.' The tithe map shows this as pasture so no bluebells occur as it is not a remnant of ancient woodland like the upper part. Meadow sweet, kingcup, golden saxifrage, water avens and a patch of giant horsetail clothe the banks of the streams.

Despite the changes in the woodland appearance there was no reduction in the pied flycatcher population in 1996 as the number of nest boxes remained the same. Over thirty species of breeding birds are present including buzzard, kestrel and sparrow hawk. Pied flycatchers tend to be tied to their territories irrespective of surroundings so the males return each year even if some females do not. Tree pipits are very colonial needing their own species as neighbours.

There is an extensive badger sett of considerable age in Motlin's in the woods immediately above the 'hole.'

At nearby Romer's Wood, a large reserve of ancient woodland, timber had also been extracted giving a boost to the flowering of bluebell as well as to wood anemone, wood sorrel, yellow archangel and small-leaved lime.

The badger sett is less extensive, dormice are found and nesting ravens in addition to the other birds.

The afternoon concluded with a quick visit to another nearby reserve at Upper Swingley. Called Furlong Coppice in 1841, it is composed of a narrow strip of coppice woodland with a central stream and marshland. The ash coppice poles were used by hop yards. Today the massive stools are covered in mosses and lichens and the management remains the same. Abundant woodland flowers grow well in the coppice areas together with twayblade and meadow saffron, the drier parts support a profusion of Herb Paris.

5 June The first of two hedgerow studies along ancient green lanes was carried out at Holbatch Lane between Felton and Bodenham. This is a pre-1840 tithe map hedge and may possibly mark one of the boundaries of Marden Manor.

There were 662,000 km. of hedgerows in England in 1947 but by 1993 the number had halved with further losses each year resulting from farming practices, housing and road or other developments. Laws to protect hedges started in 1970 but farmers can

obtain grants for grubbing out as well as planting hedges. Replanting usually reduces the diversity of shrub and tree species. With the Environment Act of 1995 regulations were introduced to protect 'hedgerows of significant historic, wildlife or landscape importance' and was finally implemented on 8 June 1997. The Act does little to protect hedges as the onus is on the objector to prove its historic or wildlife importance. Unfortunately, some of the hedges due for protection were rooted out or severely cut back just before the implementation date.

We decided therefore to look at some of the older hedges to assist in the recording of data for their protection. As it happened, the Council for the Protection of Rural England (C.P.R.E.) also launched a Hedgerow Action Campaign in early June to record hedges that needed protection, so we made use of their Record Cards. These are very comprehensive and require a background of both historical and landscape information as well as the hedge species. Anyone who is worried about the safety of a local hedge can apply for a Record Card to complete and show its historical value.

The first set of counts consisted of 3 x 100 m. stretches of the hedge on the N. side of the lane which gave an average species count of 9.1 (8, 9, 11). The further along the lane, which is some 2.5 kms. long and probably marks a very old trackway, another 3 x 100 m. gave an average of 6 (8, 6, 5) and finally another 2 x 100 m. on the S. side averaged 8 (8, 9).

According to 'Hooper's Rule' the age of a hedge can be broadly estimated by each species of tree or shrub being given 100 years within the 100 m. On this basis these lengths of hedge vary in age from 600-900 years. However, this 'rule' was established by Hooper for the midlands and E. England and tends to give too high a figure for Wales and W. England. Herefordshire is a county still rich in hedges and hedgerow species, having areas of limestone and calcareous marls dogwood and spindle will occur so increasing the count compared with the midlands and the E.

The first stretch of 300 m. was particularly pleasing with a vigorous and healthy section kept both tall and thick to protect the orchard within and consequently providing a greater diversity of food and shelter niches for wildlife. The first stretch, although lower and lacking a bank and ditch, gave more species than one would expect at first sight.

The record cards also require information regarding the flora within the hedges and on the verge with any other wildlife seen. As it was a windy day butterflies were not active till noon when a speckled wood and an orange tip were flying.

10 July We met at Preston on Wye Church for our second hedgerow survey. Situated on a small knoll it was originally a Celtic church with a circular churchyard then later a Norman church. We went along the old trackway leading to the ford opposite Byford. This was once one of the main roads from Wales to Hereford and flanked by an overflow stream from an old mill to the Wye. Flooding frequently occurs and in 1995 the water rose sixteen m. to the churchyard. Dividing into two groups seven blocks of 300 m. of hedge were recorded, one group doing the S. side only and the other both N. and S. The average count for the former was 6.5 species and 7 species for the latter giving approximate dates of 600-700 years. The total species count for trees and shrubs was 13 with some 24 species

of ground flora overall, excluding bracken. Ringlet, comma and orange tip butterflies were seen plus many banded Agriion damselflies.

11 August A geological and botanical trip around the Black Daren led by Peter and Stephanie Thomson.

A group of eight members met at the picnic site below the Black Daren, on the E. facing slope of the Black Mountains a mile or so W. of Longtown.

At this point the edge of the plateau has been oversteepened, possibly as a result of glacial action, and is now characterised by landslips, scree and cliffs in which the Old Red Sandstone is exposed. The most prominent feature of the slope is the isolated ridge of rock separated from the main cliff by a wide valley. Two contrasting explanations have been put forward for this feature. One suggests that it was produced by water running along the margin of the ice, which once filled the valley, thus making a drainage channel. In support of this idea is the fact that the beds of rock in the detached mass are almost horizontal but unfortunately their continuity with beds in the main cliff is not clear. The second theory is that the mass is a large landslip normally in a case like this the beds of the fallen mass would be tilted back towards the cliff from which they had been detached, but in this case the slope below is so steep that the mass could have dropped with little disturbance to the strata. Landslip material is found most of the way from the road to near the base of the cliffs and is now almost completely stabilized by vegetation. Near the cliffs, however, there are scree features. There is a normal active scree of very large boulders below the cliffs and running parallel with the lower edge of the scree is a sharp ridge of scree material rising to about six m. above the scree base. The ridge is well stabilized by vegetation and it could be described as a snow scree. Its formation could date from a late glacial time when perhaps a semi-permanent snow patch lay at the foot of the cliffs and material detached from them could glissade over the snow and collect as scree at its lower edge. Once the snow melted the scree would be left as an isolated ridge.

The area is largely grazed by sheep but nevertheless there are several habitats with their characteristic flora. Much of the drier parts of the slope is bracken covered but at the time of the visit the well-grazed areas, dominated by mat grass, *Nardus stricta*, near the picnic site also had a good deal of lesser hawkbit, *Leontodon saxatilis*, tormentil, *Potentilla erecta*, and heath bedstraw, *Galium saxatile*.

At the lower end of the landslip several lime-rich springs emerge giving rise to flushes and small marshy areas. Mosses are abundant in some of these and include *Philonotis fontana* and *Drepanocladus uncinatus*. As soon as the ground at the end of the flushes rises out of reach of the lime-enriched water its only supply of moisture is from rainwater and here a few small patches of bog moss, *Sphagnum* sp. are found. Vascular plants associated with the flushes include common cotton grass, *Eriophorum angustifolium*, common spike rush, *Eleocharis palustris*, slender spike-rush, *Eleocharis uniglumis*, the sedges, *Carex viridula* sep. *oedocarpa*, *C. echinata*, *C. flacca*, *C. nigra*, *C. Panicea* and *C. pulicaris*, common butterwort, *Pinguicula vulgaris* and marsh valerian, *Valeriana dioica*.

The main screes support a number of woodland species in the shady and moist cavities between the boulders. Some of the plants noted were wood anemone, *Anemone*

nemorosa, wood sorrel, *Oxalis acetosella*, dog's mercury, *Mercurialis perennis*, Moschatel, *Adoxa moschatellina* and Welsh poppy, *Mecanopsis cambrica*, the latter almost certainly native here as the site is far removed from any garden.

Ferns are plentiful and include hard shield fern, *Polystichum aculeatum*, limestone fern, *Gymnocarpium robertianum* in abundance but green spleen wort, *Asplenium viride*, which has persisted in this site for many years was not found.

The afternoon was spent on the Cat's Back repeating a visit made by a group of Club members a year or two ago.

(Contributed by Peter Thomson.)

18 September A visit to Kyre Park and gardens was made with Mr. Rickard. The main club visited there in 1996 so this was a follow-on to see how much more clearance and restoration had taken place since.

There was probably a 9th-century house mentioned in Domesday with a Norman castle built on the site with today's house built around the shell. The 1754 house was demolished in the 1930s and then rebuilt by the earl of Clarendon in 1940.

The surrounding landscape is believed to have been designed by Brown and is very like that of Croombe Park in lay-out, designed to give a variety of views so that each twist and turn gives a different experience. Near the house the Victorian parterre had been overlaid by six ins. of soil and planted with heathers in the 1990s.

There is large cut-leaf beech nearby introduced in the 19th century with a fern-like leaf. It has the largest girth of any specimen in Britain. Its saplings always revert to normal beech-leaf forms. Various polypody species thrive under the beech despite the dry conditions but they are unable to reproduce sexually without the necessary water. Kyre Park has one of the largest collections of hardy ferns in the world, some 3,000. They could hybridise easily but many are sterile. Of the 600 cycad species in the world thirty are here. These tree ferns are under cold glass but still hardy enough to cope with our climate. Kept in tubs they have their roots trimmed periodically which stimulates frond growth.

There is a very large 'parted yew' in the grounds believed to be up to 2,000 years old. The Woolhope Club paid several visits in the 1880s/90s to decide whether it was one or two trees. It is now known that one is male and one female but growing with their bases immediately adjacent. There are several large badger setts nearby and below the tree which could perhaps eventually undermine the yew as it increases with age. The parkland path winds through darker and lighter patches of yew and beech so changing the mood of the landscape. Another large badger sett is nearby and up to eleven badgers have been seen emerging nose to tail. Originally the path wound through a tunnel, now collapsed, but it is hoped to restore the roof so one emerges through to a rock grotto and out through the mouth of a Medusa face towards the waterfall, also being repaired. The surrounding woods at this point are thick with Herb Paris in the spring. What appears to be a flight of steps is in fact a cascade, also awaiting repair soon but with many ferns planted each side already.

The lake, called The River, is over three acres in size and very sinuous in shape. It was dug out in 1754 on high ground so needing a dam which then allows the water out over a cascade. A leat from springs in the next valley feeds the lake. The lake shape is very like that of Croombe Park and 'built' a year earlier - perhaps it was the forerunner?

Towards the house is a very large Gingko and a large sweet gum tree (*Liquidambar styraciflua*) from Rhodes. Grown in this country because of the magnificent autumn colours its timber is also of value, known commercially as satin walnut. It is a resinous tree with maple-like leaves. Nearby is a Persian Ironwood, a small deciduous tree covered with star-shaped hairs and with a flaking bark similar to the London Plane. This specimen is very old so a new one has been planted nearby.

Many damselflies were skimming over the water. Large patches of water figwort grew around the lake edges, these are pollinated by wasps as they are the only insects heavy enough to depress the petals of the small dense flower heads.

Our thanks as always go to those who have been kind enough to lead these field trips.

